



Pedagogická
fakulta
Faculty
of Education

Jihočeská univerzita
v Českých Budějovicích
University of South Bohemia
in České Budějovice

JIHOČESKÁ UNIVERZITA V ČESKÝCH BUDĚJOVICÍCH
PEDAGOGICKÁ FAKULTA
KATEDRA ANGLISTIKY

DIPLOMOVÁ PRÁCE

Infinitives and participles as complements of verbs of perception

*Infinitivní a participiální komplementace sloves
smyslového vnímání*

Vypracoval: Bc. Radovan Kubík
Vedoucí práce: PhDr. Vladislav Smolka, Ph.D.
Studijní aprobace: 4. ročník, Zn-AJn

České Budějovice 2023

Prohlášení

Prohlašuji, že svoji diplomovou práci s názvem Infinitivní a participiální komplementace sloves smyslového vnímání jsem vypracoval samostatně pouze s použitím pramenů a literatury uvedených v seznamu citované literatury.

Prohlašuji, že v souladu s § 47b zákona č. 111/1998 Sb. v platném znění souhlasím se zveřejněním své diplomové práce, a to v nezkrácené podobě elektronickou cestou ve veřejně přístupné části databáze STAG provozované Jihočeskou univerzitou v Českých Budějovicích na jejích internetových stránkách, a to se zachováním mého autorského práva k odevzdanému textu této kvalifikační práce. Souhlasím dále s tím, aby toutéž elektronickou cestou byly v souladu s uvedeným ustanovením zákona č. 111/1998 Sb. zveřejněny posudky školitele a oponentů práce i záznam o průběhu a výsledku obhajoby kvalifikační práce. Rovněž souhlasím s porovnáním textu mé kvalifikační práce s databází kvalifikačních prací Theses.cz provozovanou Národním registrem vysokoškolských kvalifikačních prací a systémem na odhalování plagiátů.

V Českých Budějovicích, dne

Bc. Radovan Kubík

Poděkování

Tímto chci poděkovat PhDr. Vladislavu Smolkovi, Ph.D. za vedení mé diplomové práce na odborné úrovni a zejména pak za jeho trpělivost, ochotu a čas.

Abstract

The goal of this thesis is to describe the complementation of verbs of perception by infinitives and participles with respect to their aspect. According to the majority of grammars, the difference in meaning between the infinitive and participial complementation is often described as aspectual, where the infinitive is considered perfective, whereas the participle is considered imperfective.

The theoretical part of the thesis defines the properties of English verbs along with the concept of aspect in the English and Czech language. The thesis also describes verbs of perception and their complementation.

The practical part quantitatively and qualitatively analyses a relevant number of authentic examples using contemporary English-written literature and corpus. Furthermore, it also describes the key features affecting the choice of complementation and aspect.

Keywords

English verbs, complementation, verbs of perception, participles, infinitives, perfective aspect, imperfective aspect.

Anotace

Cílem diplomové práce je popsat komplementaci sloves smyslového vnímání infinitivy a participii s ohledem na jejich vidovost. Významový rozdíl mezi infinitivní a participiální komplementací je ve většině gramatik často popisován jako vidový, kde infinitivní děj je považován za dokonavý, zatímco u participia za nedokonavý.

Teoretická část práce vymezuje vlastnosti anglických sloves společně s pojetím vidu v anglickém a českém jazyce. Součástí práce je rovněž popis sloves smyslového vnímání a jejich komplementace.

Praktická část následně za využití současné anglicky psané literatury a korpusu analyzuje relevantní množství autentických příkladů a analyzuje je jak kvantitativně, tak kvalitativně. Práce také popisuje klíčové faktory ovlivňující volbu komplementace a vidu.

Klíčová slova

Anglická slovesa, komplementace, slovesa smyslového vnímání, participia, infinitivy, dokonavý vid, nedokonavý vid.

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	3
1. Theory of English Verbs	4
1.1. Semantic-syntactic Verb Classification.....	4
1.2. Semantic Verb Classification.....	6
1.2.1. Telicity	6
1.2.2. Verbal Dynamism	7
1.3. Morphological Categories.....	8
1.3.1. Indefinite Verb Categories	8
1.3.2. Person and Number	10
1.3.3. Tense	11
1.3.4. Mood	13
1.3.5. Voice	13
1.3.6. Aspect.....	13
2. Category of Aspect.....	14
2.1. Aspect in the Czech Language.....	14
2.2. Aspect in the English Language	16
2.2.1. Present Perfect Tense	17
2.2.2. Past Perfect Tense	19
2.2.3. Future Perfect Time Expressions	20
2.2.4. Progressive Tenses	20
2.2.5. Perfect Progressive Tenses.....	27
2.3. Czech and English Aspect Compared.....	31
3. Verbs of Perception	38

4.	Analysis of the Complements of the Verbs of Perception	46
4.1.	Analysis Strategy	46
4.2.	Situation Types	47
4.3.	Book I Analysis – A Game of Thrones.....	52
4.3.1.	Complements of SEE	52
4.3.2.	Complements of WATCH.....	71
4.3.3.	Complements of HEAR and LISTEN.....	81
4.3.4.	Complements of FEEL and SENSE.....	90
4.3.5.	Other Verbs and Their Complements	96
4.4.	Book II analysis – Harry Potter and the Philosopher’s Stone.....	96
4.4.1.	Complements of SEE and WATCH.....	96
4.4.2.	Complements of HEAR and LISTEN.....	105
4.4.3.	Complements of FEEL and SENSE.....	111
4.5.	Corpus Analysis	112
5.	Conclusions	119
	Resumé.....	123
	References.....	124
	Appendix.....	126
	Book I Analysis - Examples	126
	Book II Analysis – Examples	247
	Corpus Analysis - Examples.....	278

Introduction

The primary reason for my choice of this topic stems from my interest in the category of aspect, particularly when it comes to what exactly the concept denotes in English and in Czech, respectively, and to what extent the two overlap. In addition, the intriguing interplay between the behaviour of verbs in finite clauses and their distinct manifestation within non-finite counterparts has undeniably played its part too. Moreover, I enjoy comparing Czech translations to English originals, not only in books, but also in movies, TV shows, computer games etc.

The verbs of perception in English can be complemented with infinitives or participles. The difference from seemingly similar cases where one lexical verb is complemented by an infinitive or a gerund (I remembered to do / doing it) lies in the fact that the difference in meaning between the infinitive and participial complementation of the verbs of perception is mainly aspectual, according to the majority of grammars. Following this notion from the Czech perspective, the infinitive suggests the equivalent of the Czech perfective aspect, whereas the participle indicates the imperfective aspect.

However, a number of authentic examples from contemporary English suggest that this division does not seem to apply strictly. Therefore, the main aim of the thesis is to investigate the degree of relevance of the traditional description provided above.

This thesis provides theoretical background of English verbs, with emphasis on the category of aspect, along with a comparison of English and Czech. Moreover, a theoretical basis for the verbs of perception and their complements is established. The main part of the thesis deals with examples retrieved from contemporary literature and the NOW Corpus and their translations, along with the quantitative and qualitative analysis of the key features that might affect the choice of the infinitive or participial complementation in English, and perfective or imperfective aspect in Czech.

1. Theory of English Verbs

The usage of verbs is a vital part of speech in the Czech language as well as in the English language. Alexander (1988, 159) describes the verb as a word or a word phrase expressing the existence of a state or the doing of an action. Dušková (2012, 165) adds that the verb is defined by its morphological categories and syntactic function. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 96) suggest that the verb is realised by the verb phrase, which can consist of one or more verb constituents.

1.1. Semantic-syntactic Verb Classification

This classification provides three basic groups of verbs.

The first group are so-called lexical verbs, sometimes known as full verbs. The most important feature of lexical verbs is that they carry semantic meaning, and all of the morphological categories are applied (see chapter 1.3). Usually, dynamic verbs, that is, those denoting some kind of action, activity, or event (see chapter 1.2.2) need an agent, which is often constructed as the subject of the sentence or as an adverbial of agent. In order to avoid explicit presence of an agent which is general or unimportant in sentences containing dynamic verbs, the passive voice can be used. Although stative verbs, just as all others, do require the presence of the subject as an essential syntactic constituent, semantically it does not necessarily have to be the agent, since there is no action being executed. They can be further syntactically divided into the categories provided below based on their valency. The idea of this classification is based on the main verb used in a clause and its determination of all other elements in a sentence, where a subject is always included and we can also add optional adverbials (Bieber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 119). This pattern is called the valency pattern.

- a) Monotransitive verbs: These verbs require a direct object, such as *discuss*, *address*, or *borrow*. The reason why they require an object is that they often act upon an object or goal. Dušková (2012, 208) points out the difference between the English and Czech language. The English language does not suggest the transitivity on its own, because the form of the verb stays the same, whereas in the Czech language the intransitive verb differs from the transitive one by using

the reflexive particle in the case of the reversible verbs *se – bend* (*ohnout T / ohnout se IT*), *boil* (*vařit T / vařit se IT*). In the case of irreversible verbs, we can use the example *lay* (*položít T*) and *lie* (*ležet IT*), where *položít* requires an object, whereas *ležet* does not.

- b) Ditransitive verbs: These verbs require two objects - indirect and direct object. An example can be the verb *give* in *give somebody something*. This verb, for example, requires two objects, the object itself and the recipient of the object. Other examples might be *grant*, *deny*, *get*, etc.
- c) Complex transitive verbs: These verbs accommodate an object that is followed by either an object predicative (noun phrase or adjective) or by an obligatory adverbial (Bieber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 120).
 - 1A) *People called him Johnny* (object predicative).
 - 1B) *He put his hand on the child's shoulder* (obligatory adverbial).
- d) Intransitive verbs: These verbs do not require any object whatever – *cry*, *cough*. They can appear in the text with no object because they are semantically full and independent.

However, Bieber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 121) criticize a rather vague approach of many grammarians, as there are some verbs that can be both intransitive or transitive depending on the context. We can discuss the example of *stand*.

2A) „*I just stood there* (Bieber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 122).”

2B) „*You don't stand a chance* (Bieber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 122).”

2C) „*I really couldn't stand him* (Bieber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 122).”

The first example in 2A is intransitive, providing an extra adverbial of place, which, however, is not obligatory. The remaining examples illustrate the monotransitive *stand*, where it is followed by a direct object that is mandatory for the sentence.

The next group are auxiliary verbs. When compared to lexical verbs, they do not carry any semantic meaning; however, they do carry grammatical meaning. These verbs can be again divided into two basic groups. The first group are primary auxiliary verbs,

such as *be, do, have*, etc. The other group are modal verbs, by way of illustration *can, may, might, will, should*, etc.

The last group of this classification are copular verbs, also known as linking verbs. These verbs link subjects and objects with their complements. They can be complemented with a noun, for example „*My father is a carpenter,*” or an adjective, as in „*My father is strict*“. However, Dušková (2012, 206) along with Bieber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 105) formally classify copular verbs as lexical verbs. The semantic content of copular verbs is considerably reduced, which is why they require complementation with either a noun or an adjective. The extent of their semantic content may vary depending on the verb, compare the degree of the semantic content of *be* in „*My father is strict*” and *seem* in „*My father seems strict*”.

1.2. Semantic Verb Classification

There are two different categories in this classification. The first one of them is based on telicity, whereas the other one is related to the verbal dynamism.

1.2.1. Telicity

Telic verbs (or a telic predication) are used when the action is completed or has a clear endpoint. Dušková (2012, 211) specifies them as verbs that indicate the action that is nearing to its goal, the achieving of which requires that the action takes place in its entirety. The examples can be *lose (ztratit), take (vzít), bring (přinést)*.

On the other hand, verbs can also be atelic (atelic predication). Atelic verbs are actions or events that are in progress. When compared to telic verbs, the achieving of a certain point in its progress is unimportant and not required, the action or state of the verb takes place regardless. Atelic verbs can be *want (chtít), listen (poslouchat) or fly (letět)*.

However, the telicity is strongly dependent on the clausal elements complementing the verb. Murphy (2010, 212) provides a comparison of *watch (sledovat, vidět)* and *eat (jíst)*. In the sentence „*I watched a fish,*“ the verb is atelic, because it refers to an ongoing activity. If we replace the verb *watched* with *ate* (*I ate a*

fish), the verb is telic, because it refers to an accomplishment. Because the sentence with *watch* is atelic and the one with *eat* is telic, we must conclude that the verb is what makes the shift in the telicity, and therefore *watch* is atelic. Nevertheless, she argues that by following the simplified pattern above we overlook the fact that telic situations with the verb *watch* exist too. In the sentence „*I watched a film*,“ the verb is telic and it indicates an accomplishment. The object “*film*” has a limited time duration and was watched in its whole duration, which is not true for the object “*fish*”. Therefore, we can claim that some verbs are neutral from the view of telicity and their complementation must always be taken into the account.

1.2.2. Verbal Dynamism

In terms of verbal dynamics, there are two categories. The first category is dynamic and the second one is non-dynamic. The former denotes events, activities and processes, whereas the latter refers to states, relationships and attitudes.

In the case of dynamic verbs, Dušková (2012, 212) lists observable activities - *move (hýbat)*, *hurry (spěchat)*, *play (hrát)*, mental processes – *think (over)*, *wonder (přemýšlet)*, *guess (hádat)*, changes of state – *develop (vyvíjet)*, *grow (růst)*, *improve (zlepšovat)*, momentary verbs – *bang (bouchnout)*, *stab (bodnout)*, *knock (klepat)* and many others. For non-dynamic verbs, among the most important ones she suggests body state verbs – *feel (cítit)*, *hurt, ache (bolet)*, verbs of perception – *see (vidět)*, *smell (cítit čichem)*, *taste (chutnat)*, verbs of intellect, feeling and attitude – *know (znát, vědět)*, *doubt (pochybovat)*, *hope (doufat)*, *think (myslet)*, *love (milovat)*, *remember (pamatovat si)*, *hate (nenávidět)* and many others.

Some verbs can belong to both categories, for instance *think (myslet)* is non-dynamic, but when it comes to *think about (přemýšlet)*, it is dynamic. Of course, there are a lot of words that can be both dynamic and non-dynamic, e.g. *wonder (divit se / přemýšlet)*, *puzzle (over) (zmást / přemýšlet)*.

Another important thing that should be pointed out is the fact that we can dynamize verbs that are generally considered non-dynamic. If we do so, it changes the meaning of the verb (see chapter 2.2.4).

1.3. Morphological Categories

In order to fully understand the usage of verbs, we have to analyse their morphological categories, which are based on their grammatical properties. These categories in the English language are person, number, tense, mood and voice. It is important to mention that the category of aspect is not inherent in the English language, whereas in Czech it is. The English aspect shares some similarities with the Czech *vid*, but they are not the same phenomenon. More on the topic of the difference between the Czech and English aspect will be provided in chapter 1.3.6.

1.3.1. Indefinite Verb Categories

The verbs in the English language can be used in two distinct forms: as finite verbs and non-finite verbs. The finite verbs are linked to the subject of the sentence in their number and person (S-V concord) and they can be used only as the predicate of the sentence, whereas the non-finite verbs do not always have an explicit subject in the clause structure.

Non-finite verbs are infinitives (*infinitivy*), gerunds (*gerundia*) or participles (*participia*, or *příčestí*). The section which follows should outline the groups along with their usage.

There are two basic types of infinitives. One of the types uses the particle *to* as in *to cook (vařit)*, *to play (hrát)*, or *to be (být)*. The other type is the so-called bare infinitive, where the particle *to* is absent. We use the infinitive with the particle *to* on the condition that the infinitive is used as a distinct sentence element. On the other hand, the bare infinitive is commonly altered in order to express tense or in order to complement a predicate, for example after the majority of modal verbs (*can, will, should, etc.*), after the active form of verbs of perception (*see, watch, observe, notice, witness, hear and feel*), after *had been/rather, let, make, bid, help* and *had known* (Dušková, 2012, 266). However, the bare infinitive becomes an object complement after a verb of perception, hence in this case it becomes a distinct sentence element, and it is not only a part of a verb phrase.

The second group of non-finite verbs are so-called gerunds. The form of the non-finite gerund is identical with the present participle (commonly used as the lexical component in continuous tenses); therefore, it is formed by adding the suffix *-ing*. Dušková (2012, 268) claims that gerunds combine features of nouns, because they can fulfill the role of the subject, object, complement, adverbial, and those of verbs, because they can be described in terms of the tense and voice, but not in terms of the person and number. The difference can be observed on the basis of the syntactic position, in the case of the continuous tense, it works as a predicate itself, whereas in the case of the gerund it works as a noun. The gerund works just like any other noun in terms of sentence elements, mostly it functions as a subject or object. For example, the finite present continuous form employs the participle **playing** in *Children are playing outside* (*Děti si hrají venku*) and gerund in *Children enjoy playing outside* (*Děti si rádi hrají venku, popřípadě Děti mají rádi hraní si venku*). The closest equivalent of the English gerund in the Czech language is so-called verb-noun, ending in the suffix *-ní*, as in *hraní* (*playing*), *čtení* (*reading*), *poslouchání* (*listening*), etc.; however, this is not always the case, since an infinitive or a clause can sometimes be used (Dušková, 268).

The last group of non-finite verbs is represented by participles. Participles combine features of adjectives, since they can fulfil the role of the attribute (Dušková, 2012, 271), and verbs, because their tense, voice and, to a limited extent, aspect can be specified (although we cannot describe their person and number). They use six different forms, depending on the type of participle. One of the participles is the present active participle, which is formed by adding the suffix *-ing*, the past participle created by adding the suffix *-ed* in regular verbs or by using the past participle form in the case of irregular verbs (*write – wrote – written*), perfect participle *having + past participle*, continuous perfect participle *having been + present participle* and two passive participles, one of them being the passive present participle *being + past participle* and the passive past participle *having been + past participle*. The examples of the types of participles are listed below.

Present participle: Unfortunately, his dog could not escape the burning house.
Naneštěstí, jeho pes nedokázal utéci z hořícího domu.

Past participle: a finished game *ukončená hra*, a broken leg *zlomená noha*, amused audience *pobavené publikum*

Perfect active participle: Having finished his breakfast, he went to work. *Když dojedl svou snídani, vyrazil do práce.*

Continuous perfect active participle: Having been training all afternoon, he felt exhausted in the evening. *Protože celé odpoledne trénoval, večer se cítil unavený.*

Passive present continuous/progressive participle: The police refused to provide any further information about the case being investigated. *Policie odmítla poskytnout jakékoli bližší informace k prošetřovanému případu.*

Passive past participle: Having been used to physical activity, the training wasn't hard for him. *Jelikož byl zvyklý na fyzickou aktivitu, trénink pro něj nebyl náročný. // Told to shut up, he became furious. *Když mu bylo řečeno, aby zmlknul, rozzuřil se.**

1.3.2. Person and Number

The category of person and number is present only in finite verbs. Non-finite verbs do not possess the category of person and number, since they do not have an explicit subject in the clause structure.

The category of person is often not manifested in the verb itself, but as indicated above, it is identified by the verb's subject. In all persons, we use the verb in its basic form, aside from the third person in singular in the present tense, where the suffix *-(e)s* is used (with the exception of modal verbs). The *e* is present when the verb ends in an affricate or alveolar or post-alveolar fricative (*/s/, /z/, /ʃ/, /ʒ/, /tʃ/, /dʒ/* = sibilants); therefore, the pronunciation shifts into */-iz/*. However, there is no suffix added in the case of modal verbs or the past tense of lexical verbs. There is also an exception for the verb *be*, which possesses different forms: *I + am / You + are / He, she, it + is / We, you, they + are* and also *I, he, she, it + was / You, we, they + were*.

The category of number is also indicated by the subject of the sentence. If the subject of the sentence is singular, the number of the verb is singular too, and if the subject of the sentence is plural, the number of the verb is plural too. However, this is

often not observable in the verb itself, which is why we use the subject as the reference. The category of number is indicated in the third person singular by adding an *-s* in the present simple tense. In other tenses, the category of number is conveyed when an auxiliary verb is used in the compound predicate (*to be, to have*), as in *I am playing* (singular) and *They are playing* (plural).

1.3.3. Tense

Before listing the variety of tenses in English, it is important to clarify the difference between the terms time and tense. Time is a phenomenon describing our perception of reality and has three different directions – past, present, and future. Conversely, tense is a linguistic concept marked by inflection and its main purpose is to express when an event takes place in the flow of time.

There are three basic categories of tense from the perspective of the speaker/writer. These three categories are the past, present and future. These categories are further divided, which is the main difference when compared to the Czech language. There is only one tense for each past, present and future in the Czech language; however, in the English language the category of tense is more complicated. We can find all three basic categories in the English language as well, but they are further branched on the basis of their aspect (Dušková, 2012, 241), which can be either perfect, progressive (continuous), or simple (Biber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 156). The meaning of the category of aspect will be further explained in chapter 1.3.6.

Therefore, we can categorize the tenses into the following list:

- 1) Present
 - a. Simple (*I do*)
 - b. Continuous (*I am doing*)
 - c. Perfect simple (*I have done*)
 - d. Perfect continuous (*I have been doing*)
- 2) Past
 - a. Simple (*I did*)
 - b. Continuous (*I was doing*)

- c. Perfect simple (*I had done*)
 - d. Perfect continuous (*I had been doing*)
- 3) Ways to express future time
- a. Will / Shall + Infinitive (*I will do*)
 - b. Will / Shall + Continuous infinitive (*I will be doing*)
 - c. To be going to + Infinitive (*I am going to do*)
 - d. Present continuous (*I am doing*) + an expression of future
 - e. Present simple (*I do*) + an expression of future
 - f. Will / Shall + Perfect simple (*I will have done*)
 - g. Will / Shall + Perfect continuous (*I will have been doing*)

However, there is some controversy related to the topic of tenses in the English language. The term tense is often used in textbooks; however, it takes more things into the account, such as aspect or situation type (Saeed, 2003).

Another issue is the usage of the future tense. Alexander (1988, 159) mentions that English grammarians often emphasise that tense must always be illustrated by altering the verb form. On this reckoning, the English language offers but two tenses: past and present. A lot of learners are taught that the modal verb *will* ultimately expresses the future tense (Declerk, 1991). Of course, this is true, but only to an extent. For example, the sentence *Jack will come tomorrow* is clearly denoting an action in the future. However, if we say *Jane will be at school at the moment*, this sentence has nothing to do with expressing the future or the present tense (to an extent), but it is somehow describing Jane's behaviour. Another example supporting the claim is the usage of the present simple or present continuous tense in order to express the future, such as in *I am leaving for London tomorrow morning*. Of course, other examples are not going to be discussed in detail in this section. On the other hand, some arguments are supporting the presence of the future tense in the English language. For example, Seely (1997) claims that a statement that utilizes *will* to express a future tense does not have the modal part as its primary meaning; rather, he claims that these statements have the tense as their primary meaning, with the modal usage coming in as the secondary meaning.

1.3.4. Mood

There are four types of mood in the English language: indicative, imperative, subjunctive and an extra conditional mood suggested by Dušková, that is not generally accepted in the English linguistics (Dušková, 2012, 246).

The indicative mood is used in indicative and interrogative sentences. The imperative mood is used in imperative sentences, mainly as an order, but it is not always necessarily the case. The conditional mood is a verb form that is used to make requests or convey what would happen if certain conditions were met. It employs auxiliary verbs such as *might*, *would*, *should*, and *could* to aid comprehension. The last type of mood is the subjunctive mood, which is used to express unreal or potential situations, such as wishes, emotions, possibilities, opinions, obligations, etc., and is further divided into two categories: present subjunctive and past subjunctive.

1.3.5. Voice

The category of voice is based on two basic forms: active voice (*rod činný*) and passive voice (*rod trpný*). When we use the active voice, the sentence has a subject, which acts upon the verb. On the other hand, the subject in the passive voice is a constituent affected by the verbal action.

The passive voice is formed by the usage of the verb *be* and the past participle of the lexical verb, compare *John wrote the book* and *The book was written by John*.

There are specific ways for conveying the perfect tenses, continuous tenses and perfect continuous tenses in the passive voice.

1.3.6. Aspect

Since aspect is the main topic of this thesis, it will be described in the chapter that follows, which is dedicated exclusively to this category.

2. Category of Aspect

2.1. Aspect in the Czech Language

This chapter will be a kind of introduction to the concept of aspect in both Czech and English. Aspect, also known as *vid* in the Czech language, is very important for expression in the Czech language since it can shift the meaning of the verb. In addition, when compared to the English language, the category of aspect is inherently present in the Czech language, which means the verb is inherently marked for an aspect and leaving it out is impossible. Aspect is taught to pupils during their studies at secondary school. In Czech linguistics it is a kind of linguistic category of a verb that describes the relationship between a verb and time. The category of aspect is divided into two groups. These two basic groups in the Czech language are perfective (also known as *vid dokonavý* in the Czech language) and imperfective (also known as *vid nedokonavý* in the Czech language). This verb category is observable in the form of the verb itself in Czech.

Czech perfective aspect (*vid dokonavý*) is described as an activity that is already completed (activity that was completed in the past) or that will be completed in the future (Veselý, 2010, 116). Usually, verbs in the perfective form cannot describe present in the Czech language. The only exception is a repeated action indicated by the use of an adverb, as in **Občas** *upeču dort* (*I sometimes bake a cake*). The closest Czech variant to the English modal verb expressing the future *will* is the future form of the verb *být* followed by the infinitive of an imperfective verb. However, if we form the future time expression of perfective verbs, the auxiliary *být* is not used anymore.

Past – *Upekl jsem dort.*

Future – *Upeču dort.*

Czech imperfective aspect (*vid nedokonavý*) is described as an activity that is either not completed yet, or that is currently in progress (Veselý, 2010, 116). In the case of the Czech imperfective aspect, we can use the imperfect form of a verb to describe not only the past and future, but also the present (when compared to the perfective

aspect). Another key difference is in the form of the future time expression. In the case of the imperfective aspect, the verb *být* is required and followed by an infinitive form of a lexical verb.

Past – *Pekl jsem dort.*

Present – *Peču dort.*

Future – *Budu péct dort.*

The centre of the aspect system in the Czech language is the so-called correlation series, which is a series of verb pairs that possess the same lexical meaning, but there is a difference in the aspect (Veselý, 2010, 113). Examples of the difference between the imperfective aspect (ip) and the perfective aspect (p) can be the following infinitives: *pít (ip) x napít (p) (to drink)*, *péct (ip) x upéct (p) (to bake / to roast)*, *zavírat (ip) x zavřít (p) (to close)*, *kupovat (ip) x koupit (p) (to buy)*, *dávat (ip) x dát (p) (to give)*. These verbs are further altered in the suffix on the basis of the agent and grammar tense since the Czech language is a synthetic language.

It is a widely held view that there are two groups of correlation series, which help us to convey the aspect shift. One of the groups can be called *a true aspect pair (pravá vidová dvojice)*. A true aspect pair is a verb pair of the same meaning, where the imperfective form is created by so-called resuffixation (alteration) or by extending the stem-forming suffix (Veselý, 2010, 113). The true aspect pairs from the examples given above are *zavírat (ip) x zavřít (p)*, *kupovat (ip) x koupit (p)*, *dávat (ip) x dát (p)*.

The second of the groups is *a false aspect pair*. In this case, the perfective aspect is conveyed by prefixation without any further alterations to the stem-forming suffix. From the list above, the false aspect pairs are *pít (ip) x napít (p)* and *péct (ip) x upéct (p)*. However, it is important to realise that Czech prefixes can express a whole range of additional meanings that are not related to the perfective and imperfective forms exclusively, but they can also alter the meaning of the verb itself – *pít – napít, dopít, vypít, upít, zapít, přepít*.

Veselý (2010, 115) points out two more categories. One of the categories are single-aspect verbs, that do not have their aspectual opposite; therefore, they do not enter an aspectual pair. Such examples might be *ležet* (*to lie*), *stát* (*to stand*) or *pracovat* (*work*). The verbs with no perfective member are called imperfective tantum, the verbs with no imperfective member are called perfective tantum. The other category are both-aspect verbs, such as *obětovat* (*to sacrifice*), *informovat* (*to inform*) or *inspirovat* (*to inspire*), the aspect of which is dependent on the context of the sentence.

2.2. Aspect in the English Language

Having defined what is meant by aspect in Czech linguistics, this chapter will now move on to discuss the aspect in English linguistics. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 100) describe the term aspect as a verb category reflecting the manner in which the action of the verb is experienced or regarded with respect to time. Biber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 156) along with Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 101) list two basic categories of the English aspect: perfective and progressive (that is often called “continuous” as well).

Biber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 156) claim that the perfect aspect is used in order to describe actions taking place during a preceding period of time. On the other hand, the progressive aspect (continuous) illustrates an action in progress or continuing, or according to Palmer (1974, 54) as an activity continuing throughout a period of time and in contrast to the perfect aspect it is durational. Leech (1987, 30) also adds an opinion that the progressive aspect provides an “inside view” of a happening compared to an “outside view”, that treats the whole happening as a single action. This aspect is used mainly for the past continuous, present continuous and future continuous tenses.

Both aspects are present in all English tenses – past, present and can refer to the future as well. The most common ones are the past and present. The present perfect tense mostly refers to past events the effects of which persist to the present, whereas the past perfect tense is related to actions that were completed before or at a given time in the past (Biber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 157). Dušková (1999, 103) also acknowledges this notion.

There are also combinations of both aspects at the same time. We can use the present perfect progressive or past perfect progressive tense. Biber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 157) suggest that the usage of the perfect progressive aspect is quite rare and appears mostly in the past tense in fiction, combining the meaning of both the perfect and the progressive aspect and referring to a past event or activity that was happening for a course of time. The combination of the aspects can be observed in the past perfect continuous, present perfect continuous and future perfect continuous tenses (see 2.2.5.).

Biber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 156), supported by Dušková (2012, 242), also add the third category besides the perfect and the progressive aspect, which is the simple aspect. The simple aspect refers to the verb phrases that are not marked for any aspect.

2.2.1. Present Perfect Tense

The present perfect tense tends to be problematic for both elementary and advanced learners of the English language (Çakir, 2011), especially for the learners whose native tongue does not include the present perfect tense or its alternative. It is formed by using the grammar verb *have/has* (*third person singular*) and the past participle of a lexical verb. The grammar verb *have/has* can be contracted to 've or 's.

Huddleston and Pullum (2002, 33) suggest that the present perfect tense combines both past and present tense, whereas the past simple tense (simple preterite) is related to the past tense only. Leech (2013, 50) provides some simplified statements, such as that the present perfect tense is often described as „*past with present relevance*,“ or „*past involving the present*“ (Leech, 2013, 50), which he considers true, but at the same time he criticizes them for being too vague to differentiate between the usage of the present perfect and past simple tense. He also agrees with his previous work in Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 192) and suggests the following distinction of four different uses of the present perfect tense (one state verb, three event verbs):

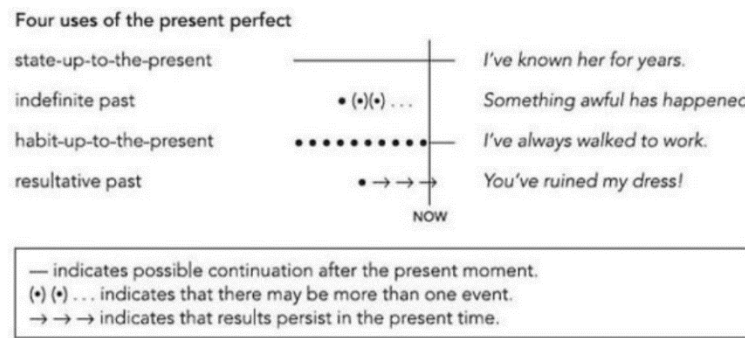


Figure 1, *Four Uses of the Present Perfect* (Leech, 2013, 50)

In the case of state-up-to-the-present, state verbs extend semantically up to the present and are likely to continue and extend into the future. This usage is often accompanied by an adverbial describing the length of duration.

When it comes to the indefinite past, we often use the present perfect tense too. The time information is irrelevant for the speaker as well as the information about the number of the occurrences of the event. The number can be specified and the present perfect is still used; however, if we specify the time of the event, the usage of the present perfect tense is inappropriate (Leech, 2013, 52). Nonetheless, this notion should be further specified, because some of the adverbials of time are available, such as *recently*, *lately*, *this week* etc.

Leech (2013, 52) uses the term habit-up-to-the-present to describe a state of repeated events, which is similar to the state use of the present perfect tense. The habit is likely to continue through the present further into the future.

The resultative past uses the present perfect tense to describe events that happened in the past and somehow affect the present time.

However, Biber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 158) provide a study dealing with the usage of the perfect aspect in both American English and British English. The study shows that the usage of the perfect aspect is much more prevalent in British English. American English tends to replace many present perfect structures with past simple structures. They also provide some examples that highlight the most noticeable cases

with *yet* and *already*. They additionally present some examples of the prevalent usage of the perfect aspect in British news.

2.2.2. Past Perfect Tense

The past perfect tense is formed by using the auxiliary *had* in all persons and adding the past participle of a lexical verb. It is used to describe an event further in the past preceding another event in the past. The time of the event in the past perfect tense can be definite or indefinite, but it has to be related to a definite point of reference in the past, which usually tends to be the past simple tense. Biber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 162) suggest that in order to clarify the time reference, it is quite common to find time adverbials accompanying verbs in the past perfect tense.

Leech (2013, 63) claims that there are many contexts where the past simple and the past perfect can be used interchangeably, especially the ones following the conjunction *after*. We can demonstrate the fact on the following examples:

- A) I went home from the party **after** everyone else had left.
- B) I went home from the party **after** everyone else left.

The order of the events is the same in the both sentences. The first event that happened was that everyone left the party. The second event was that I left.

Hewings (2015, 10) also claims that it is not vital for us to use the past perfect tense if the order of the events is clear from the context and hence, we can use the present simple tense. He provides a convenient example:

*„We **bought** a new car last month. We’d **driven** my parents’ old car for ages, but it **started** (or **had started**) to fall apart. We **put** (or **had put**) a new engine in it, but that **didn’t solve** (or **hadn’t solved**) the problems we were having.“ (Hewings, 2015, 10).*

Leech (2013, 64) confirms the findings of his earlier work by Biber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 158) that British English favours the usage of the past perfect tense rather than the past simple tense (see 2.2.1). They also provide some figures on the topic of the situational use of the present perfect tense and the past perfect tense that suggest the usage of the present perfect tense is much more frequent in conversations, especially at

the beginning of a conversation (where it serves as a quite indefinite point of reference for the following utterance that tends to be in the past tense), whereas the past perfect tense is common mainly in literature. The past perfect tense is used mainly in order to illustrate affairs preceding the events of a book.

2.2.3. Future Perfect Time Expressions

It has already been discussed earlier there is an argument concerning the existence of the future tense in general (see 1.3.3.) among grammarians. Therefore, it can entangle any clear interpretation of any future time expression. This time expression is formed by using the modal verb *will* followed by the auxiliary *have/has*, which can be contracted the same way as in the case of the present perfect tense, and the past participle of a lexical verb. This tense is commonly used when we want to emphasise the fact that an action will already be completed by a specific time in the future, or according to Hewings (2015, 22), that something will be ended or achieved by a particular point in the future. Alexander (1988, 181) agrees with Hewings (2015, 22) and claims this tense is frequently accompanied with *by* or *not till/until*. They both mention the existence of the future perfect continuous tense (see 2.2.5).

We can demonstrate the use of the future perfect tense by the following example:

By the time you finish at work, I will have prepared dinner.

The speaker suggests they will be finished with the dinner preparation before the listener finishes at work.

2.2.4. Progressive Tenses

As indicated in 2.2, the progressive aspect, also known as continuous aspect, describes an action or state of affairs that are continuing or that are in progress (Bieber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 156). Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 197) agree with this statement when claiming that the progressive aspect indicates a happening that is in progress from the speaker's point of view at a given time. Besides progressive and continuous aspect they also suggest the term durative aspect.

The progressive aspect can be used in past, present and future time expressions (Dušková, 2012, 233 – 241).

The progressive aspect of the present and past tense is formed by using the auxiliary of *to be* followed by a lexical verb with the suffix *-ing*. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 198) classify the meaning of the progressive tenses into three categories:

Category 1: The action has a duration

Category 2: The action has a limited duration

Category 3: The action is not necessarily complete

1A) John reads quickly.

1B) John is reading quickly.

In 1A the example describes John's pace of reading in general and it is a permanent attribute, whereas in 1B the example refers to his pace of reading in a specific situation that is happening at the moment. Therefore, the fact that John is reading quickly is a temporary phenomenon. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 198) suggest that the usage of the present progressive "shrinks" the duration when compared to the simple present.

2A) John read quickly.

2B) John was reading quickly.

Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 198) claim that using the simple past treats the event as a whole, whereas the use of the progressive past treats the event as an activity in progress. Therefore, when compared to the simple present and progressive present, the usage of the past progressive "expands" the duration in comparison to the simple past. The difference is caused because category 1 is distinctive for single actions, meanwhile, category 2 is distinctive for states and habits. Category 3 describes incompleteness in certain types of dynamic verb meaning known as "conclusive" (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 198). They also point out that the progressive past stretches into the future and into the past, often surrounds a particular action or event in simple past, and that two simple past expressions convey a

so-called time-sequence, whereas the progressive past combined with the simple past conveys a so-called time-inclusion (209). This can be observable from the examples below:

3A) *When I got home, my wife prepared dinner.*

3B) *When I got home, my wife was preparing dinner.*

3A tells us that the dinner preparation followed my getting home, whereas in 3B the sentence suggests that I got home at some point during the dinner preparation. Furthermore, we can use two progressive past expressions to imply that two actions or events were in the process at the same time, as in the example below:

3C) *I was reading a book while I was waiting for the bus.*

However, there are some issues when addressing the usage of the progressive aspect. Stative verbs used with the progressive aspect are unacceptable in many cases. The main reason is that stative verbs do not convey the idea that an action is in progress and their meaning is true from any point of view and when the progressive aspect is used, it suggests temporariness (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 198; Bieber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 163). Compare the following examples:

4A) *We are living in a flat.* (temporary accommodation)

4B) *We live in a flat.* (permanent accommodation)

Furthermore, we can combine the state verbs of being and having with the progressive aspect as well when we talk about an activity rather than a state in some situations. These situations are heavily dependent on the provided context. Leech (2013, 44) lists unacceptable examples such as „*He is being tall,*” or „*The trees are being green,*” in comparison with a correct usage in „*She is being kind*”, „*because we are able to understand ‘kindness’ here as a mode of behaviour over which the person has control, rather than as an inherent trait of character. She is being kind means ‘She is acting kindly towards someone’, whereas She is kind means ‘She is constitutionally good-natured’ (Leech, 2013, 44)*”.

Leech (2013, 44) and Dušková (2012, 236) also extend the progressive usage of the state verbs of being and having on indicating the change in the verb, hence they do not indicate a state anymore, but a process. They are often accompanied by expressions such as *more and more* or *less and less*. We can illustrate such a usage on the following example:

Properties are costing more and more since the beginning of the crisis.

He is drinking more and more.

Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 199) and Leech (2013, 37) also indicate the usage of the progressive aspect for repetitive happenings.

5A) *The referee blew the whistle.* (single brief blow)

5B) *The referee was blowing the whistle.* (several repeated blows)

We can use the progressive aspect not only for the temporariness of stative verbs but also for the temporariness of habitual verbs (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 199).

My mom usually prepares meals, but this week she is away, and it is my father who is preparing meals.

Leech (2013, 37) also suggests the usage of the progressive aspect in so-called process verbs, often indicating a change in something, such as *widen, down, learn, mature, increase, develop, grow, change* etc. He claims it is due to the fact that the process of change commonly has some kind of duration, that is not definite.

Another example of the progressive aspect usage is the inert verbs of perception (passive perception). According to Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 203), the stative meaning of the verbs of perception can be conveyed in two different ways:

The perceiver is positioned in the subject position

6A) *I can see the river.*

6B) *They could hear singing.*

6C) *I could feel pain.*

6D) *I can smell the gas.*

6E) *I can taste iron.*

The perceived thing is positioned in the subject position

7A) *The river looks wild.*

7B) *The singing sounded from somewhere around.*

7C) *The pain felt unbearable.*

7D) *The bacon smells of smoke.*

7E) *The soup tasted of fish.*

The usage of the modal *can* or *could* followed by a verb of perception (as in 6A) is required in order to conduct the state of perception, using the simple present or past would trigger the shift of dynamism, ultimately expressing the dynamic meaning that would make us treat the verb as an action with a defined beginning and end (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 204; Leech, 2013, 39).

8A) *I could see a light blinking.* (repetitive action, perception continued over a period of time, the act of perception is non-dynamic)

8B) *I saw a light blink.* (single action, event perceived as a whole, the act of perception is dynamic)

Nevertheless, Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 204) argue that the usage of the present simple with the verbs of perception without the modal *can/could* is unusual and used to describe the instantaneous present, where Leech (2013, 39) adds that such a usage is rather melodramatic.

The sentences in 6A-E and 7A-E do not commonly appear in the progressive aspect, regardless of their temporariness. However, they can be observed in the progressive aspect when the meaning is “to act to achieve the sensation” according to Palmer (1974, 75). Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 204) suggest we can use agentive and dynamic verbs of perception *look (at)* and *listen (to)*, for which the progressive aspect is quite common when our intention is to express the active perception rather than inert perception. They also claim that the English language does not possess agentive verbs of perception for the verbs related to the other three senses of

taste, smell and touch, hence the stative verbs *taste*, *smell* and *feel* have to act on their own in the progressive aspect in order to convey the active perception (Leech, 2013, 41). We can see these rules illustrated in the following examples:

- 9A) *I am looking at old postcards.*
- 9B) *I am listening to music.*
- 9C) *I am feeling something cold with my feet.*
- 9D) *I am smelling the new book.*
- 9E) *I am tasting all the various types of chocolates in the box.*

A detailed table illustrating all the shifts in various usages is attached below:

STATIVE		DYNAMIC	
PERCEPT AT S	PERCEIVER AT S	NONAGENTIVE	AGENTIVE
<i>look</i>	<i>can/could see</i>	<i>see</i>	<i>look (at)</i>
<i>sound</i>	<i>can/could hear</i>	<i>hear</i>	<i>listen (to)</i>
<i>feel</i>	<i>can/could feel</i>	<i>feel</i>	<i>feel</i>
<i>smell</i>	<i>can/could smell</i>	<i>smell</i>	<i>smell</i>
<i>taste</i>	<i>can/could taste</i>	<i>taste</i>	<i>taste</i>

Figure 2 - Perception Verbs (Quirk, Greenbaum, Svartvik and Leech, 1985, p. 205)

The usage of the present progressive tense and past progressive tense has been addressed; however, we can use the progressive tense for the future time expressions as well. In order to express the future, we use the present continuous tense with a future time reference (Bieber, Conrad and Leech, 2002, 162; Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 210; Leech, 2013, 48).

Dušková (2012, 229) points out two most common ways to express the future. She describes so-called neutral future, using the modal *shall* or *will* + *infinitive* (10A), and present-related future, using *be going to* + *infinitive* (10B) or progressive present (10C) (see chapter 1.3.3). The latter case emphasises the usage of the progressive present for the future happenings that are likely going to happen on the basis of observable indicators.

10A) *We will do it later.*

10B) *It is going to rain.*

10C) *I am leaving for London on Monday.*

The difference between *be going to + infinitive* and progressive present expressing the future is described by Leech (2013, 98), where he claims that we often use *be going to + infinitive* for present intentions or causes and progressive present for present arrangements. Dušková (2012, 230) points out that using progressive present to express the future is often related to verbs of movement and action. Leech (2013, 80) advises using an adverbial of time with the progressive present in order to avoid ambiguity as in the following examples:

11A) *I am visiting my sister.* (current happening)

11B) *I am visiting my sister next week.* (future happening)

It is also important to comment on the progressive future time expressions seen from the past. We use a modal *would* instead of *will / shall* for the neutral future, and we use the past tense of auxiliary *to be* instead of the present tense of auxiliary *to be* for the present-related future (in this case we can talk about a past-related future). The tense backshift is illustrated on the examples below:

12A) *I will not hear about it.*

12B) *I would not hear about it.*

12C) *I am going to finish my homework.*

12D) *I was going to finish my homework.*

There is also a progressive future time expression used for temporary situations in the future, or actions that will be taking place at some point in the future. Dušková (2012, 241) and Leech (2013, 85) compare this time expression to the usage of the progressive past. This time expression is formed by using modal *will / shall*, followed by auxiliary *to be* and a progressive infinitive.

I will be playing football at 3PM.

The example above indicates that my plan is to take part in a football match before 3PM and that I am going to play football even after 3PM, so I am most likely to be in the middle of the match at the given time.

2.2.5. Perfect Progressive Tenses

Progressive aspects can enter combinations with perfect aspects. In such combinations, they do not combine only their form, but also their meaning.

Bieber, Conrad and Leech (2002, 157) list two basic perfect progressive aspects - present perfect progressive and past perfect progressive.

Dušková (2012, 238) suggests that the usage of the present perfect progressive is same as the present perfect simple (see chapter 2.2.1); however, the progressive features apply on the verb as well, such as temporariness / repetitiveness and the duration emphasis. She adds that in present perfect progressive the happening was happening for a course of time in an unspecified period of time in the past (often recent past). Leech (2013, 64) roughly describes present perfect progressive's meaning as a temporary situation leading up to the present moment, where he also compares it to the state-up-to-present meaning in present perfect simple (see chapter 2.2.1). It is formed by using the auxiliary *have* and the past participle of the auxiliary *to be* complemented with a progressive infinitive.

I am out of breath because I have been running.

Dušková (2012, 239) along with Leech (2013, 65) also criticizes the usage of the present perfect simple with no time expression for sounding incomplete; nonetheless, the present perfect progressive sounds acceptable even without any time expression. Compare the following examples:

?I have walked (for hours).

I have been walking.

Leech (2013, 65) also points out the broader usage of the present perfect progressive when compared to the present perfect simple, and reason for that is the fact

that verbs cannot act as state verbs in the progressive aspect. He provides the following examples:

„You’ve been reading that book for ages (Leech, 2013, 65)“.

**„You’ve read that book for ages (Leech, 2013, 65)“.*

However, he admits there exists a free choice between present perfect progressive and present perfect simple in many contexts.

It is also important to comment on the feature of possible incompleteness. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 211), Leech (2013, 66) and Palmer (1974, 68) argue that the difference between the present perfect simple and present perfect progressive is observable when we focus on this feature. The usage of the present perfect simple has a resultative meaning, whereas the present perfect progressive suggests the action was not fully completed. This difference is illustrated on the examples provided below:

I have painted my room.

I have been painting my room.

The first example is resultative, and the room is painted at this moment. The second example can be used even if the painting is not finished. Quirk, Greenbaum, Svartvik and Leech (1985, 211) also comment on the incorrect usage of an adverbial of duration with the present perfect simple for the resultative meaning.

**I have painted my house for days.*

I have been painting my house for days.

They also add an exception when an adverbial of duration is applied to a resultant state itself or in a negative clause.

„They’ve gone to Spain for two weeks (Greenbaum, Svartvik and Leech, 1985, 212).“

„They haven’t repaired the road for years (Greenbaum, Svartvik and Leech, 1985, 212).“

As for the second of the examples, we can see that the negation can blur the boundary between a state and an action. The stative interpretation suggests that the road is in an unrepaired state and remains so. The dynamic interpretation suggests that the actual action of repairing the road has not taken place yet. This indicates that the lack of action or the absence of repair has been ongoing and emphasises the dynamic aspect of not engaging in the action of repairing.

If there is no adverbial of duration present, the implication of the present perfect progressive is that the result of the action is still observable at the time of the speaker's point of view (Dušková, 2012, 239; Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 212; Leech, 2013, 66, Palmer, 1974, 68). When we use the present perfect progressive to imply this meaning, it does not ultimately mean that the activity is continuing at the time of utterance, but the activity was finished recently. Leech (2013, 67) observes that the recentness can be emphasised by using the adverb *just*.

Have you been running? You are out of breath.

She has been cooking. The kitchen is dirty.

I have just been watching the new TV series.

All of the above are examples describing an ongoing activity without any interruption. However, we can use the present perfect progressive to describe a habit that is temporary and that leads up to the present and that is most likely going to continue in the future (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 212; Leech, 2013, 67). This describes a repetitive action rather than a continuous one.

„He has been scoring plenty of goals so far this season (Leech, 2013, 67).”

„I've been going to hospital every week for tests (Leech, 2013, 67).”

The figure attached below illustrates the main features of the present perfect progressive described above.

Dušková (2012, 241) adds another time expression that incorporates both progressive and perfect aspect, and that is the future perfect progressive, where she claims this time expression is quite rare and the meaning is often inclusive. Again, it involves all the features discussed in the present perfect progressive, but they are leading to a point in the future. It is formed by using the modal *will*, which is followed by auxiliaries *have* and past participle of *to be*, that are complemented with a present participle of a lexical verb. The inclusive meaning is apparent from the examples listed below:

By September I will have been working at a restaurant for two years.

When she turns seventy, she will have been enjoying her retirement for ten years.

2.3. Czech and English Aspect Compared

The previous chapters have attempted to summarise the different approaches to the category of aspect in the Czech and English language. The following part of this thesis goes on to describe in greater detail the correspondence between the Czech and English aspect. Dušková (1999, 103) points out that the reason the English language verb category of aspect suggests representing aspectual distinctions is the Slavonic point of view, where aspect (*vid*) is an established verb category. She also comments on the central category of aspect, which is the opposition of perfective and imperfective, where she claims the difference between the two is a grammatical issue, whereas any other opposition than perfective/imperfective is a lexical issue.

The key difference between the perfective and imperfective aspect from the Czech point of view has been mentioned in chapter 2.1. Dušková (1999, 104) claims there is a considerable amount of similarities between the Czech imperfective aspect and English progressive form. They both indicate a verbal action with no indication of its beginning nor its termination, hence it is often regarded as an incomplete action, which means the main feature of both of them is an action that is currently in progress. Nevertheless, there are some key differences, of which the most important one is the temporary duration that is specific to the progressive forms. On the other hand, the imperfective aspect is not related to temporary happening exclusively, but it can be used

for general actions as well. This notable difference is illustrated on the examples listed below:

1A) John is drinking (progressive form, temporary happening).

1B) John drinks (simple form, general action).

1C) John pije (imperfective form, the meaning can be same as in 1A as well as in 1B).

Therefore, the progressive form possesses aspectual distinctions to a certain degree. Dušková (1999, 105) draws a parallel between the English language and Slavonic languages, where aspects are closely linked to the tense. She also adds that every progressive form has a temporal reference that is derived from the appropriate simple form, but she highlights the difference between the simple/progressive form in the English language and perfective/imperfective aspect in the Czech language. As it has been already indicated earlier, in chapter 2.2, the simple form is an unmarked member in the English opposition. The simple form is often more general, whereas the progressive form is a member of the opposition thanks to its more specific meaning. It is possible for the simple form to substitute the meaning of the progressive form under certain conditions, as when it comes to stative verbs and verbs that commonly do not occur in progressive forms,

2A) What do they want now?

2B) What are they doing now?

verbs that can express the same meaning using either of the forms,

3A) Her leg hurts.

3B) Her leg is hurting.

in some cases of inversion,

4A) Here arrives the plane.

4B) There goes Harry.

and some other cases as well, but it does not work vice versa (Dušková, 1999, 105). The examples provided above might be related to the phenomenon called the instantaneous

present. The instantaneous present is described as an activity that happens over a very short time period, often used for commentaries in real-time (Leech, 2013, 17).

The marked member in the opposition of perfective/imperfective is the imperfective form, given it can refer to an act that is already completed in certain situations, where the completion of the action can be indicated by the context or situation (Dušková, 1999, 105).

5) *Proč jsi sem jel (imperfective).*

The differences provided above notably complicate the correspondence between the opposition simple/progressive and perfective/imperfective. We can observe a correspondence between the imperfective aspect and progressive form, but this correspondence does not appear to work conversely. Since there is no feature of temporariness in the imperfective aspect, the form correlates with both the simple and progressive form, as in examples 1A-1C.

The simple form can be used to convey both the perfective and imperfective aspect in Czech, which makes it more neutral, as it has already been suggested in 2.2, especially when compared to the imperfective aspect of the perfective/imperfective opposition. The meaning of the simple form is highly determined by its complementation or by the context, which provides the possibility of translating the sentence into the Czech language either cursively or as a completed act. The importance of the context is observable on the examples provided below:

6A) „*She sang beautifully (Dušková, 1999, 106).*”

6B) „*She sang a Scotch ballad (Dušková, 1999, 106).*”

6C) „*I took a French leave while she sang a Scotch ballad (Dušková, 1999, 106).*”

6D) „*He suffered a heavy blow (Dušková, 1999, 106).*”

6E) „*He suffered from insomnia (Dušková, 1999, 106).*”

In examples 6A and 6E the verb would be normally interpreted cursively, hence translated in its imperfective aspect – *zpívala, trpěl*, whereas examples 6B and 6D would be treated as a completed action; therefore, the aspect would be perfective –

zazpívala, utrpěl. However, even *she sang a Scotch ballad* can become imperfective and work as a cursive action in 6C, especially due to the conjunction *while*.

Dušková (1999, 107) points out her previous findings describing a relevant phenomenon called lexical aspect. She highlights the importance of the verb's telicity, which is also strongly linked to the verb's complementation (see chapter 1.2.1). The important factor is whether the action is goal-oriented or if the action is presented as an unbound flow, which leads us to a conclusion that the vast majority of verbs have an inherently dual character (Dušková, 1999, 107).

Dušková (1999, 108) stresses the importance of the adverbial when used with the present perfect, which is illustrated on the examples below:

7A) I have lived in New York since 1999 (continuity, possible extension to the future, imperfective aspect in Czech).

7B) I have lived in New York (indefinite past, can be treated as a completed action or as a cursive action).

She also argues that the present perfect simple used for the resultative past with telic verbs indicates the perfective aspect, since the act is completed. The examples that follow indicate the correspondence between present perfect simple and perfective aspect:

8A) She has cut her foot (pořezala – perfective).

8B) The train has arrived (přijel – perfective).

8C) Have you done your homework (udělal – perfective)?

The feature of completion in its perfective aspect can be conveyed either by the past simple tense or by the present perfect simple tense. The only difference is the speaker's focus, which can be aimed at the event that happened in the past when using the past simple tense, or when using the present perfect simple the focus is aimed at the present relevance (Dušková, 1999, 108). In American English the relevance of the present is not explicitly conveyed by using the present perfect simple, but by using the past simple tense supported by the context. Example 9A accommodates the usage of the

present perfect simple, whereas example 9B illustrated the usage of the past simple tense.

9A) *The train has just arrived.*

9B) *The train arrived a moment ago.*

The present perfect simple is also highly dependent on the verb's lexical meaning and on the context of the sentence, which can eventually shift the continuative or terminative/resultative force (Dušková, 1999, 108). The following examples stress the importance of the context.

10A) *„I can't tell you how I have died to prattle all the time I have been here (Dušková, 1999, 108).”*

10B) *Does he know that my father has died?*

The example in 10A is imperfective; therefore, the verb would normally be translated as *umíral/a*, whereas example 10B suggests the perfective aspect, hence it would be translated as *umřel*. Similar examples follow below, where 11A is again imperfective, *dělal/a*, whereas 11B is perfective, where the verb would be treated as a perfective one; therefore, the translation would be *udělal/a*.

11A) *I have done that for months.*

11B) *I have done it.*

The examples provided above suggest the importance of adverbials. Nevertheless, Dušková (1999, 109) highlights the importance of the object too, on condition that it describes a goal of an action and to which the action proceeds. If the provided context is minimal and the object is singular, we can often treat the action as a perfective one, regardless of the definiteness of the object, as illustrated in 12A and 12B. However, James (1969, in Dušková 1999, 109) argues that if a definite object is in plural, the aspect is perfective, whereas if an indefinite object is in plural, the aspect is imperfective. This feature is observable in examples 12C and 12D. Dušková (1999, 109) comments that if we add a terminal point to the clause, it can shift the perfective aspect into imperfective as in 12E. Nevertheless, the *while* in 12E does not necessarily

have to describe the duration, but it can also express the contrast between the two clauses.

12A) I took a painkiller pill.

12B) I took the painkiller pill.

12C) I wrote letters.

12D) I wrote the letters.

12E) I looked for envelopes while he wrote the letters.

The perfect forms used in present, past and future perfect do not align with the perfective aspect and they do not represent an aspectual feature, but a feature of temporariness. The aspectual feature of completion is a result of the verbal semantics (lexical aspect, see above) and simple form, and is mainly observable in the present perfect tense describing resultative past (Dušková, 1999, 110; Dušková, 2012, 241). Therefore, we should consider the context of the sentence, especially adverbials and object.

The simple perfect forms, that are supposedly neutral in terms of aspect, can be both perfective (resultative) and imperfective (continuative). Dušková (1999, 111) points out that the continuative use of perfect should be imperfective, the resultative use of perfect should be perfective and the indefinite use can be both imperfective or perfective.

13A) I have been doing my homework (continuative use of perfect – imperfective - cursive).

13B) I have done my homework (resultative use of perfect – perfective – completed).

13C) I have lived in Prague (indefinite use of perfect – can be both perfective – completed, I have lived there at some point in my life / imperfective – cursive, I still live there).

This section has attempted to provide a brief summary of the literature relating to the comparison of the aspect in the Czech and English language. We can state that the category of aspect is dramatically different in the two languages, although there are

some similarities. In the Czech language, the majority of verbs have both perfective and imperfective forms, and their aspectual meaning is inherent. On the other hand, the aspectual features are applied only to the progressive form in the English language, and they are exclusively limited to the cursive meaning of the verb. The progressive forms correspond with the imperfective aspect, but this correspondence does not work conversely. In the case of the simple forms, it is vital for us to consider the context of the sentence when dealing with the aspect. Dušková (2012, 242) argues that the context does not change the aspect in the Czech language.

3. Verbs of Perception

A brief introduction to the verbs of perception has already been provided in chapter 2.2.4. They are verbs that are commonly used to express the actions accommodating the senses. They can be both transitive or intransitive in the English language and they can be used actively (active perception) or inactively (inert perception). The active perception suggests the usage of a particular sense to achieve the sensation of the feeling, whereas the inert perception implies the general use of the sense.

Admittedly, the verbs of perception can be complemented with non-finite verbs (see chapter 1.3.1). The non-finite verb forms used in order to complement the verbs of perception are infinitives and participles. It has been argued that there is an aspectual difference in complementing a verb of perception with a bare infinitive or with a participle (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 1206).

They illustrate the shift of the aspect on the following example:

„*Tim watched Bill mend/mending the lamp* (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 1206).”

They argue that the bare infinitive suggests the fact that Bill executed the whole job and finished it, and Tim watched him in the meantime for the whole duration. In other words, the action *Tim watched* surrounds the action *Bill mend*. Another possible interpretation would be that Tim was present and watched Bill at the exact moment when Bill managed to mend the lamp; however, the extent of the duration of watching remains unclear – Tim did not necessarily have to start watching Bill when he started with mending the lamp. Such a statement would correlate with the Czech perfective aspect, whereas the use of the participle does not suggest such a thing; hence the imperfective aspect should be more appropriate. The translation of the bare infinitive would be *Tim sledoval Billa, jak spravil/opravit lampu*, accommodating the perfective aspect, while the participle would suggest *Tim sledoval Billa, jak spravoval/opravoval lampu*, where the imperfective aspect is used. Also, this kind of complementation cannot take the possessive case (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 1206).

**Tim watched Bill's mending the lamp.*

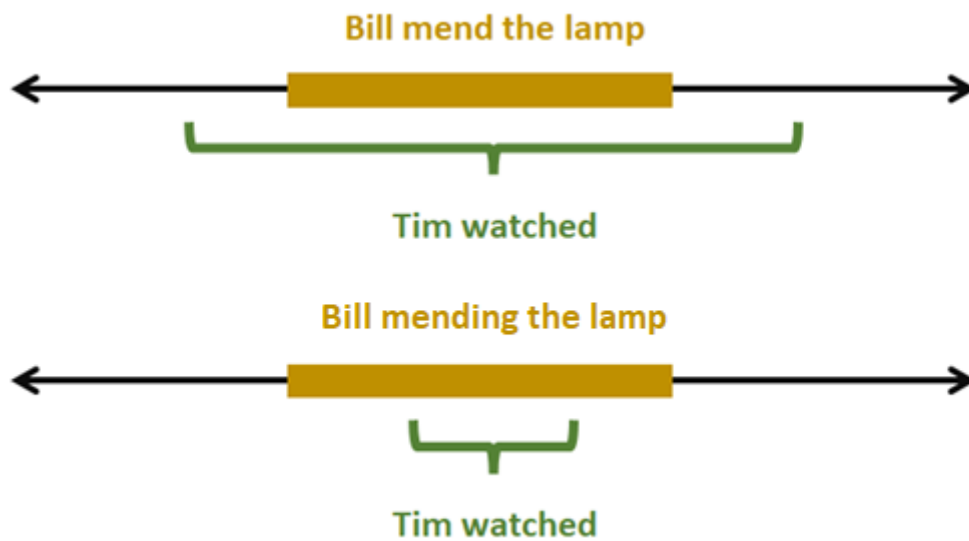


Figure 4 - Infinitive and Participial Complementation

They also provide the following examples to illustrate the difference between the complementation of the verbs of perception and other verbs:

1A) „I saw him **lying** on the beach (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 1206).”

1B) „I hate my friends **leaving** early (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik, 1985, 1206).”

They argue that the predication using *-ing* can be omitted and the meaning is more or less preserved. In 1A *I saw him lying on the beach* entail *I saw him*, but it does not work this way in 1B. The main difference is the fact that *him* is an object and *lying* is an object complement in 1A, whereas *my friends leaving early* is the object of *hate*.

Meer (1994, 468) suggests that the usage of *-ing* can be misleading and imply the progressive use, but he emphasises that it is rather the form that is progressive. In other words, he points out that the progressive form can occur in non-finite verb structures with no relation to the factors affecting continuous tenses. He refers to Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 198) where they provided an incorrect use of the progressive present in „**We are owning a house in the country*” (for more details see chapter 2.2.4). Meer argues that this might mislead the reader to never use the verb

own in a progressive form whatsoever. Nevertheless, the progressive use in „*People owning houses are hit hard by the new tax*” is correct and therefore we can use participles even for the verbs that do not commonly occur in the progressive tense; however, the use in this particular case is non-finite and is used attributively rather than as a part of a finite clause accommodating a progressive tense (1994, 469).

Meer (1994, 469 – 473) works with a notion that the complementing verb is an object complement, regardless of its being a bare infinitive or a participle. He suggests a hypothesis that in order to search for the differences between the two complements we need to focus on object-controlled verb complements that overlap with the verb of perception. These complements do not necessarily have to be verbs describing an action or happening, but in the case of participles they can describe perceivable static situations the object is perceived as being in (Meer, 1994, 472). We can observe this phenomenon on the examples provided below:

2A) „...*he sensed their fear, saw Meg's sharp, shadowed profile, saw Belle **sitting** tense, wide awake, her arm round Tony* (Meer, 1994, 471).“

2B) „...*looking through the angled vista of the window panel she saw a clay and rock chimney **standing** up like a gaunt skeleton against the day's light* (Meer, 1994, 472).“

It is necessary to remember that these are noun phrases that work as objects. These complements tell us something extra about the object, especially how and in what condition we perceive the object. Also, it is important to emphasise the inappropriateness of using the bare infinitive in the examples listed above. This is the very reason why Meer (1994, 472) questions Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 1206) for claiming that the structure with the bare infinitive is a SVOC structure, because this statement is rather oversimplified.

3A) „...*bearded celebrity, sometimes even having the privilege of **seeing** him **play** on the close and **smiting** the ball for six. A heavenly spectacle!* (Meer, 1994, 475)“

3B) „... so, **seeing** them **revolve** in circles, Harry had the ... (Meer, 1994, 476)“

In 3A we can see both bare infinitive and participial complement, in 3B we can see a bare infinitive complement. The common phenomenon in both the examples is the *seeing* and Meer (1994, 476) suggests that the reason for the bare infinitive here might be to prevent using *ing* twice close to each other; however, he dismisses this notion because he doesn't believe that stylistics would lead to ungrammatical constructions, but he argues that the bare infinitive can be potentially imperfective. The reason for that is the durative feature of *play*; therefore, it can be imperfective in this context. *Smite* is a momentary verb, but using the participle can suggest a repetitive use; however, the lack of context is limiting here. *Revolve* is dependent on its complementation *in circles*, which expresses imperfective use regardless of its infinitive form.

The conclusion of Meer's work (1994, 477 – 479) is that the difference between infinitives and participles lies in the perception of the complement. The complement is perceived as a static frozen picture in the case of the participle, correlating with the imperfective aspect, and as a completed action in the case of the bare infinitive, which suggests the use of the perfective aspect. The bare infinitive stands for the meaning of the verb in its entirety, accommodating the initiation, intermediate phases as well as final stages of the verb. He also claims that sometimes not all stages of the actions expressed by the bare infinitive have to be executed in order for it to be used, but it can never be perceived as a static picture.

Meer (1994, 477) also comments on the chaining of bare infinitives and participles. When static participles follow one another in a sentence, it means they take place simultaneously, as in 4A and 4B; however, when dynamic bare infinitives follow one another in a sentence, it means they are a sequence of events, as in 4C and 4D.

4A) „... *don't you, ha ha! just because your lawn is a bit bigger than the average suburban size, you see yourself gently **ambling** behind this thing, **painting** a swathe of perfect greensward as you go ... (Meer, 1994, 477)“*

4B) „*James looked back, and he saw her **standing** by her door, **fumbling** with the key (Meer, 1994, 477).“*

4C) „... she saw him **grasp** hold of you and **gag** you and take you out of the house (Meer, 1994, 477).“

4D) „... soon after lunch. Andrea saw him **drive** up and **get** out briskly (Meer, 1994, 477).“

Meer (1994, 478) agrees with the assumption that both the participles and bare infinitives are object complements (SVOC), as suggested by Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 1206), but he emphasises the fact that the cohesion between the object of the sentence and the bare infinitive object complement is far greater when compared to that of the participle. Meer summarises the difference by claiming that „after verbs of perception *ing* participles as object complements, in the construction under discussion, refer to situations the object is perceived as being in. Though in real-world terms this situation need not be *STATIC*, the perception, from a linguistic point of view, focuses on only one segment of this reality. After verbs of perception object complements with bare infinitives refer to *DYNAMIC* evolving events the object is discovered as engaged in“ (Meer, 1994, 478). Nevertheless, he admits that the majority of verbs can appear in both constructions; however, if we revise examples 2A and 2B, we use the participle instead of the bare infinitive. Although verbs *sit* and *stand* may appear inherently static, they have an initiation phase and a termination phase, hence they are temporary. The difference is clearer when compared to the verb *contain*, which seems unbound. The use of the participle accommodating *ing* correlates with the use of progressive tenses and imperfective aspect to an extent.

It is important to revise the actual definition of what the suffix *ing* does to a verb. The use of the progressive form in progressive tenses has been explained in 2.2.4 and the use of the progressive form in non-finite verb forms has been explained in 1.3.1 and 3. Meer (1994, 478) takes all the discussed features into the account and suggests that *ing* can work as a deverbalising suffix, since it somewhat shifts the verb into the direction of an adjective. Nevertheless, this might be true when it comes to verbal adjectives in the Czech language; however, the transgressive use of the participle remains unclear. He considers the *ing* to be timeless, time-irrelevant or time-neutral property of a noun phrase in an attributive way or when used as a complement. The

attributive use of *owning* in „*People owning houses are hit hard by the new tax (Meer, 1994, 469)*” can be explained by this statement, because it does not suggest a limited or temporary duration, but a time-neutral property.

At the end of the study, two main important implications are made by the author himself:

„*STATIC: when an activity or occurrence is represented as a time-irrelevant property of a noun phrase, and therefore as an changeless and therefore non-developing, and therefore non-finite state of affairs; verbs can be made static by means of the suffix ing (Meer, 1994, 479).*“

„*DYNAMIC: when the activity or occurrence is represented as ongoing and therefore developing and therefore possibly ultimately having an initiation phase and a completion phase. Here the (bare) infinitive is used (Meer, 1994, 479).*“

Souseme (1990, in Manasia, 2014, 331) agrees with this notion, but besides the shift in the aspectual interpretation the author argues that there is the possibility of the verb fundamentally shifting the interpretation of the whole phrase. Following the suggestions provided above by Meer (1994, 479), we can state that the use of *-ing* implies that the event we deal with has occurred prior to the speaker’s observation and the speaker recognises the previous occurrences of the event. If we have a look at the examples listed below, we can comment on a possible difference between the two. In example 5A the speaker claims they do not steal and most likely never will, whereas the infinitive in 5B might suggest that they do steal, but they have never been seen during the act of stealing.

5A) „*You have never seen me steal (Manasia, 2014, 331).*”

5B) „*You have never seen me stealing (Manasia, 2014, 331).*”

However, this interpretation can be highly affected by the negation too, which can neutralize the boundary between an action that has not occurred yet and a state that has not been altered yet (see 2.2.5).

For instance, *You have seen me stealing* describes that the perceiver has seen me during an act of stealing, whereas *You have never seen me stealing* can describe the fact that the perceiver has never seen me during the act itself, or the fact that I do not steal. Therefore, the question remains if the negative sentence describes the activity of seeing the person whilst stealing, or indicating a state where the person does not steal in general.

Another interesting observation when it comes to the use of the participles was made by Fernandez Languilla (2003, in Manasia, 2014, 332). The author states that the use of infinitive is related to an event, however the participle admits the perception of an event or entity. We can have a look at the examples provided below, where the use of the participle might trigger an ambiguity.

6A) „*We saw Peter leave home* (Manasia, 2014, 332).”

6B) „*We saw Peter leaving home* (Manasia, 2014, 332).”

Example 6A states that we can see the event of Peter leaving his home, whereas example 6B suggests two possible interpretations, of which one is that we see Peter who is leaving home and the other one is that it is us who is leaving home and we ourselves see Peter. However, this is not true exclusively for the verbs of perception, compare with *I met Peter leaving home*.

We can state that incomplete/static happenings suggested by the participles correlate with the use of the imperfective aspect and dynamic happenings suggested by infinitives correlate with the use of the perfective aspect. It is important for us to bear in mind that one of the key differences between the static happenings in the *ing* form used in non-finite participles and the use of the finite progressive form of verbs used in the progressive tenses is the fact that we can use the suffix *ing* with the verbs that do not commonly appear in the progressive tenses (such as *own* or *contain*) and that the participles are inclined to adjectives by their characteristics. I would draw a certain parallel between the use of the progressive tenses and the participles complementing the verbs of perception, and that in some cases the subject or object is contrasted with the happening at a certain point in its course (2.2.4 3B and 3 1A). This would also be

related to the use of simple forms and infinitives complementing the verbs of perception, where we can sometimes perceive both phenomena as completed happenings. I would also point out the fact that there seems to be a correlation between finite and non-finite verbs in terms of simultaneous actions (2.2.4 example 3C and 3 examples 4A and 4B) and series of events (2.2.4 example 3A and 3 examples 4C and 4D). All the shared similarities listed above seem to be one of the reasons why it is difficult for the Czech learners of the English language to differentiate between the progressive tenses and participles. However, we should take the possible nuances addressed in Manasia's work (2014, 328 – 333) into the account as well, because they can trigger an ambiguity, or they can alter the fundamental meaning of the statement.

4. Analysis of the Complements of the Verbs of Perception

4.1. Analysis Strategy

The following part of the thesis deals with the analysis of complementing verbs. The aim of the analysis is to compare an English original with its Czech translation in terms of the infinitive and participial complementation of the verbs of perception, with an emphasis on the aspectual features of the translation.

Because of a possible subjective approach of a translator when dealing with the complementation, two books are analysed, the first of which is *A Song of Ice and Fire: A Game of Thrones* by George R. R. Martin, released in 1996 by Bantam Books, translated by Hana Březáková and published by Talpress in 2000. The Czech issue was printed in two volumes due to the large extent of the original text. The second work is *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* (also known as *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone* in the USA) by Joanne K. Rowling, published by Bloomsbury Publishing in 1997, translated by Vladimír Medek and released by Albatros in 2001. The thesis also points out and comments on the misinterpretations and misleading structures in the translations.

As not all the desired verbs of perception had occurred in the analysed books, some more examples from NOW Corpus have been extracted and analysed, the translation of which is provided by the author of the thesis.

Five groups of the verbs of perception are analysed – the verbs of seeing, hearing, feeling, smelling and tasting. These groups will be further divided based on other features of the verb, such as tense, modal verb preceding the verb of perception etc. In addition to the verbs of passive (inert) perception, the verbs of active perception have been analysed too. The complements of the verbs of perception that occurred in the original text have been sorted into infinitive or participle category, and further divided into so-called situation types.

All the examples gathered have been analysed and organized into appropriate figures, indicating the quantitative findings of the analysis. The numeral figures are

divided into three parts based on the situation types (see 4.2) – static A, B, C; durative D, E, F, G; momentary H, I, J, K. The examples are further divided into the type of the complement (infinitive/participle), type of the translation (infinitive, adjective, finite clause) and type of aspect (perfective – PF, imperfective IMPF). These figures are further supported by charts describing the distribution of durative infinitives/participles, momentary infinitives/participles, durative/momentary perfect aspect and durative/momentary imperfect aspect across all the categories. These results are illustrated by two graphical figures accommodating pie charts visually indicating the distribution. The most interesting examples indicating various phenomena affecting the choice of the complementation and the aspect have been commented on too.

As for the corpus analysis, various translations have been suggested by the author of the thesis in order to point out all the available options. This is the reason why these verbs were not analysed quantitatively, but only qualitatively.

4.2. Situation Types

The list of situation types provided by Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 200-209) further divides the unsatisfactory distinction between static and dynamic verbs (see chapter 1.2.2.). In total, a list of eleven situation types is recognised, marked by letters A-K. The authors point out the fact that we cannot apply these categories without further context, since the properties of a verb are strongly affected by it (see chapter 1.2.1.). The categories are listed on the following page:

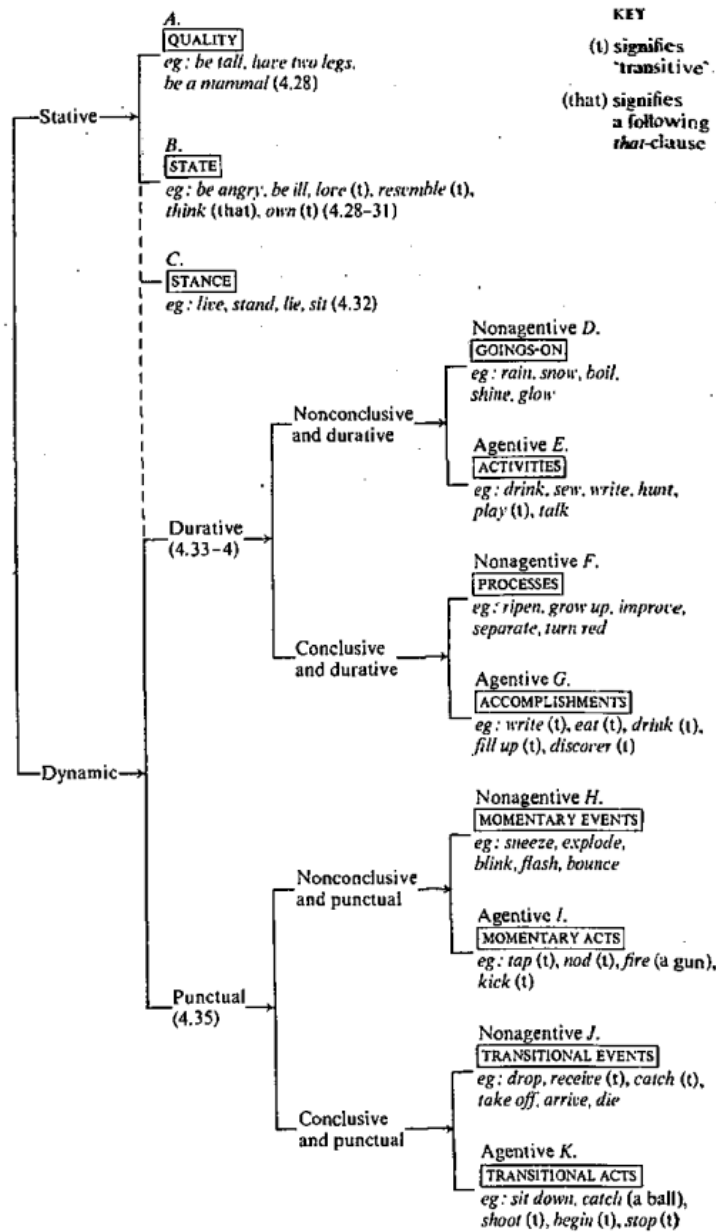


Figure 5 – Situation Types (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech, Svartvik, 1985, p. 201)

Category A – stative verbs of quality are verbs that are permanent and suggest inalienable features of the subject referent. There is but a small difference between category A and category B – stative verbs of states, where states are less permanent situation types.

The difference is illustrated on the following examples:

1A) John is British (Category A – stative, quality).

1B) John is sick (Category B – stative, state).

Usually, these categories remain stative and do not enter a combination with the progressive, however if they do, it suggests that they have been altered to an extent, since they contain a dynamic predication. Compare the examples provided below:

2A) Tom is stupid (permanent situation).

2B) Tom is being stupid (temporary situation).

For more information on seemingly stative verbs used in dynamic situations see chapter 2.2.4.

Categories A and B involve many so-called private states. The authors list the following examples (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech, Svartvik, 1985, 203):

1) Intellectual states

- *Understand, believe, know, think, suppose, wonder*

2) States of attitude or emotion

- *Like, dislike, agree, disagree, wish, want, intend*

3) States of perception (*see chapter 2.2.4.*)

- *Hear, see, smell, taste, feel*

4) States of bodily sensation

- *Ache, hurt, tickle, itch*

The last situation type category is category C – stative, stance. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 205) claim that the verbs of this class are intermediate between the stative and dynamic classes. They suggest that verbs *live, stand, sit* and *lie* are the most common verbs of this category and that they are characterized by their being both progressive (for temporary states) and nonprogressive (for permanent states) – see chapter 2.2.4.

Categories D-K are inherently dynamic. Their distinction is mainly based on the duration and achieving a certain goal.

Durative verbs (D-G) refer to actions or events that take place over a period of time, while punctual verbs (H-K) refer to actions or events that happen in an instant or a short period of time.

Examples of durative verbs (D-G):

- *I am studying for my exam.*
- *She was running a marathon.*
- *He has been working on his project all day.*

Examples of punctual verbs (H-K):

- *I sneezed.*
- *The doorbell rang.*
- *She laughed.*

It's worth noting that some verbs can function as both durative and punctual depending on how they are used in a sentence. For example, the verb "run" can be used duratively, as in "I was running for an hour," or punctually, as in "I ran to the store."

Another variable used when distinguishing dynamic verbs is the conclusive/nonconclusive contrast. The conclusive verbs are the verbs which result in a change of state, whereas the nonconclusive verbs do not. An example might be the verb *to close* as in *Jim closed the door*, where the door is closed at the end, so its state is different from the initial one. The conclusive verbs suggest a resultative interpretation of the perfective aspect (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech, Svartvik, 1985, 207).

The last binary distinction is the agentive/nonagentive contrast. Agentive verbs are verbs that describe actions performed by an agent or doer. In other words, they are verbs that describe actions that can be done by a human or an animal. Examples of agentive verbs include *to run*, *to eat*, *to write*, *to build*, *to teach* and *to paint*. Non-agentive verbs, on the other hand, are verbs that do not require an agent or doer to perform the action. Instead, they describe actions that occur without the intervention of an agent. Examples of non-agentive verbs include *to rain*, *to snow*, *to blow*, *to flow* and *to grow*. It's important to note that some verbs can be used in both agentive and non-

agentive contexts, depending on the sentence structure and context. For example, the verb *to run* can be agentive (e.g., *John runs every morning*) or non-agentive (e.g., *A tear ran down her face*).

The figure attached below illustrates the classes of dynamic situation types:

	Durative		Punctual	
Non-conclusive	<i>D</i> GOINGS-ON	<i>E</i> ACTIVITIES	<i>H</i> MOMENTARY EVENTS	<i>I</i> MOMENTARY ACTS
Conclusive	<i>F</i> PROCESSES	<i>G</i> ACCOMPLISHMENTS	<i>J</i> TRANSITIONAL EVENTS	<i>K</i> TRANSITIONAL ACTS
	Nonagentive	Agentive	Nonagentive	Agentive

Figure 6 – Dynamic Situation Types (Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech, Svartvik, 1985, p. 206)

Category D, so-called going-ons, are verbs describing activities that are carried out by inanimate doers; therefore, they belong to the nonagentive class, whereas category E describes actions executed by animate subjects, hence they are agentive.

Category F denotes nonagentive changes of state that take place throughout a span of time, whereas category G describes agentive changes. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 208) introduce an interesting phenomenon, and that is the fact that intransitive verbs from category E (activities) followed by an adverbial of destination or by a direct object become accomplishment, hence they belong to category G. The reason for it is that by adding either a direct object or an adverbial of destination the activity is treated as a task with a defined conclusion:

3A) *Tom is cooking dinner.*

3B) *She was walking to the shop.*

They also point out that when the verbs from categories F and G are used in the progressive, they indicate the fact that the change has not taken place in full extent yet.

Nonagentive momentary events (category H) and agentive momentary acts (category I) refer to actions or occurrences that happen in a very brief or short period of time. These can include things like a sudden noise, a quick movement etc. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 208) suggest that when these verbs are used in the progressive, they denote the repetition of the event. A sentence *The bird is flapping its wings* describe many rapid flaps of its wings in a short period of time, this sentence would be inappropriate if there was only a single flap.

The last categories are category J – nonagentive transitional events and category K – agentive transitional acts. Transitional events and acts are verbs that indicate a change or transition from one state or condition to another. These verbs describe actions that move or transfer something or someone from one place, state, or condition to another. Quirk, Greenbaum, Leech and Svartvik (1985, 209) admit using the progressive with these categories, but such a sentence denotes an anticipatory interpretation. In a sentence *The car is leaving the garage*, the progressive of *leaving* describes a period of time leading up to the actual departure of the car (which is also the change of state) – opening the garage door, turning the keys, pressing the clutch etc.

4.3. Book I Analysis – A Game of Thrones

4.3.1. Complements of SEE

Altogether, 158 verbs complementing the verb *see* in all forms were analysed. These forms include present, past tenses and non-finite forms (infinitives, infinitives following modal verbs, past participles in non-finite structures).

Three examples (59, 106, 157) have been omitted from the analysis, which reduces the final number of the analysed examples to 155. There is no verb of perception in 59, and 106 and 157 behave as transgressives. The transgressive aspect, also known as the adverbial participle, is a grammatical form that expresses an action or event happening at the same time as another action or event. Transgressives work as adverbials from the syntactic point of view.

The table attached below illustrates the distribution of different types of complements for the first three situation types describing stative verbs (situation types A, B and C). As we can see, all the verbs have been translated as imperfect verbs, which is due to the fact that in all cases they are describing states.

A					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,65%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,65%
PARTICIPLE	1,29%	ADJECTIVE	0,65%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,65%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
B					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	3,23%	INFINITIVE	2,58%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,58%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,65%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,65%
C					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	2,58%	INFINITIVE	0,65%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,65%
PARTICIPLE	3,23%	ADJECTIVE	2,58%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,58%
		FINITE CLAUSE	2,58%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,58%

Figure 7 – Static Complements of the Verb SEE

It is important to comment on the issue of categorizing individual verbs, since there is a subtle boundary between activities and states, which is erased even further when it comes to non-finite complements. The difference might be clearer in a finite clause (*A house stood x A boy was standing*). The problematic categorization of a non-finite clause can be observed from the following examples:

Tyrion glanced down and saw the Hound [8] **standing** with young Joffrey as squires swarmed around them (p. 84).

[8] **standing**

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Since the Hound refers to an animate being, the verb *stand* can be treated as an activity rather than a state. Quite the opposite might be the difference between examples 33 and 132 *loom*:

33

He woke gasping, lost in darkness, and saw a vast shadow [33] **looming** over him (p. 231).

[33] **looming**

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

132

From the middle of the crowd, all she could see were arms and legs and stomachs, and the seven slender towers of the sept [132] **looming** overhead (p. 658).

[132] **looming**

- Participle
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

In example 33, the verb *loom* had been difficult to categorize due to the possibility of treating it as a stative or dynamic verb. It has been categorized as a dynamic activity due to the suggested temporariness of the action. On the other hand, in

132 *loom* should be treated as a stative verb, because the context gives us enough information to realise that this is a permanent state.

Having commented on the main issues of categorization of stative verbs, an analysis of durative verbs complementing the verb *see* follows. The ratio of the complements considerably favours participles. The reason for that might be the fact that the verbs of perception typically describe a momentary or punctual perception of an ongoing action. Using a participle form of the durative verb helps maintain aspectual congruence between the main verb of perception and its complement. By using a participle, the perception is aligned with the ongoing nature of the action being perceived. The use of participles can convey a sense of immediacy and firsthand evidence, and the perception is presented as an immediate observation of an ongoing action, reinforcing the sense of direct experience. This also results in the imperfective translation in the Czech language, except for example 64:

63, 64

Dany saw one boy [63] **bolt** and [64] **run** for the river (p. 605).

[64] run

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Dany viděla, jak jeden chlapec [63] **utekl** od ostatních a [64] **rozběhl** se k řece (p. 119).

[64] rozběhl

- Perfective
- Finite

The translation does not correspond to the original. The first verb *bolt* can be translated as *vyrazil/se rozeběhl* (PF) and the second verb *run* as *utíkal/běžel* (IMPF). The translator has actually swapped the verbs and marked the verb *run* as perfective, which makes it considerably similar to *bolt* in terms of its meaning.

Another important finding is that the complementation of the verb *see* in the past perfect tense (*seen*). It is noticeable that the complementation with the infinitive is much more frequent, which might be caused by the fact that the action is described as a finished event.

The translator has also accommodated a vast number of adjectival translations (attributes) rather than finite clauses. This leads to rather stilted constructions, which is illustrated on the example below:

20, 21

He saw his mother **[20] sitting** alone in a cabin, **[21] looking** at a bloodstained knife on a table in front of her, as the rowers pulled at their oars and Ser Rodrik leaned across a rail, shaking and heaving (p. 154).

[20] sitting

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[21] looking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl svoji matku **[20] sedící** samotnou v kajutě, **[21] hledící** na krví potřísněnou čepel dýky na stole před ní, zatímco veslaři se mocně opírali do vesel a ser Rodrik se nakláněl přes zábradlí, celý se třásl a prudce oddychoval (p. 120).

[20] sedící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

[21] hledící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

However, sometimes the translator was unable to use the adjectival translation (attribute) because the structure of the sentence forbids it. It is possible to use the attribute when the object is a noun; however, when the object is a pronoun, the translation should be conveyed by either an infinitive or by a finite clause, since the attribute sounds unnatural, at the very least:

He saw her sitting:

*Viděl ji, jak sedí // Viděl ji sedět // *Viděl ji sedící*

A lot of other issues with the translation have been discovered. Most of these issues have been addressed in the appendix dealing with the examples, where they have been commented on and corrected when possible.

D					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	3,87%	ADJECTIVE	3,87%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	3,87%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
E					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	7,10%	INFINITIVE	12,90%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	12,90%
PARTICIPLE	27,74%	ADJECTIVE	15,48%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	15,48%
		FINITE CLAUSE	6,45%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	6,45%
F					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	1,94%	INFINITIVE	3,87%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	3,87%
PARTICIPLE	5,81%	ADJECTIVE	3,87%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	3,87%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
G					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	1,29%	INFINITIVE	2,58%	PF	0,65%
				IMPF	1,94%
PARTICIPLE	8,39%	ADJECTIVE	5,16%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	5,16%
		FINITE CLAUSE	1,94%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,94%

Figure 8 - Durative Complements of the Verb SEE

The next part of the chapter deals with momentary verbs complementing the verb *see*. Unlike durative verbs, the prevalence of perfective translations is evident at first glance. Momentary verbs typically describe actions or events that occur in a short or punctual manner. By using an infinitive form as a complement to a verb of

perception, it distinguishes the momentary action from the ongoing or continuous perception. The infinitive emphasises the completion or entirety of the action being perceived. Using an infinitive can provide a clearer semantic distinction between the main verb of perception and the complement. The infinitive form emphasises the purpose, goal, or result of the action being perceived, indicating that the perception is directed towards a specific action rather than an ongoing process. However, some exceptions have been found.

The main problem might be the incorrect translation. A common problem is ignoring the context, which might result into translating perfective acts in an imperfective way.

65

She saw Aggo **[65] point** across the road to where she sat upon her silver (p. 608).

[65] point

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Viděla Agga **[65] ukazovat** prstem přes cestu tam, kde seděla na své stříbrné (p. 121).

[65] ukazovat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

This sentence is quite interesting when it comes to the category of the situation type. If we treat the verb as a short, momentary action, we can place it in category I = nonconclusive and punctual momentary act, whereas if we treat it as an action taking place over an extended period of time, we can place it in category E. I have followed the translator's notion, nevertheless, I would personally treat it and translate it as a momentary act. This would likely result in the perfective aspect in the translation. As

for the imperfective translation, the original must have accommodated “...saw Aggo pointing...”. Hence the more appropriate translation might be:

Viděla Agga ukázat prstem přes cestu tam, kde seděla na své stříbrné (PF).

Viděla, jak Aggo ukázal přes cestu tam, kde seděla na své stříbrné (PF).

Example 84 below also indicates an incorrect translation. The *fling him down* in the original indicates a short single event, whereas the translation suggests repetition. Therefore, the translation might be ...*viděla, jak jej zlaté pláště srazily k zemi...*

84, 85, 86

Waking or sleeping, she saw him, saw the gold cloaks **[84] fling him down**, saw Ser Ilyn **[85] striding** forward, **[86] unsheathing** Ice from the scabbard on his back, saw the moment . . . (p. 673).

[84] fling him down

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Bdící či spící, viděla ho, viděla zlaté pláště **[84] srážející** ho k zemi, viděla sera Ilyna **[85] krácejícího** k němu, **[86] vytahujícího** Led z pochvy na svých zádech, viděla okamžik... (p. 164).

[84] srážející

- Imperfective
- Attribute

Another case of unnatural translation can be found in number 112, where an imperfective translation has been accommodated:

112

Please him, sweet sister, or I swear, you will see the dragon **[112] wake** as it has never woken before (p. 103).

[112] wake

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Potěš ho, sladká sestro, nebo ti přísahám, že uvidíš [112] **probouzet** se draka, tak jako se neprobudil nikdy předtím (p. 79).

[112] probouzet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

A perfective translation would be more suitable in this case:

Potěš ho, sladká sestro, nebo ti přísahám, že uvidíš draka se probudit tak jako nikdy předtím.

What seems odd about the translation is using the imperfective aspect in “*probouzet*” and then using the perfective aspect in “*neprobudil*”.

Another issue is replacing lexical items with other items, which can trigger the change in the aspect (even though the meaning can still be preserved). The following examples deal with this issue:

14

He glanced back and saw Vayon Poole [14] **enter** with Sansa (p. 147).

[14] enter

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Otočil se a uviděl Vayona Poolea [14] **vedoucího** dovnitř Sansu (p. 115).

[14] vedoucího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

In this case, the translation of the verb is completely different. The verb used in the translation is “lead/guide/escort/usher someone in”. *Enter* is a telic verb. Besides that, “glance” has been replaced with “turn around”. Had the translator followed the original verbs, the sentence would have been translated as:

Ohlédl se a spatřil Vayona Poolea vstoupit /, jak vstoupil společně se Sansou.

105

He poisoned the Hand of the King and left my sweet baby fatherless, and now I mean to see him [105] **pay** (p. 400)!

[105] pay

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Otrávil pobočníka krále a ponechal moje sladké dítě bez otce a já ho za to teď chci vidět [105] **pykat** (p. 319)!

[105] pykat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

This particular sentence would have resulted in the perfective translation ...*já ho za to teď chci vidět zaplatit* on condition the verb *pay* had been preserved.

152

She had never seen him [152] **miss** (p. 639).

[152] miss

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Nikdy neviděla, že by [152] chybil (p. 141).

[152] chybil

- Imperfective
- Finite

This translation would be much more precise had it accommodated the verb *netrefit*, resulting in perfective *Nikdy jej neviděla minout* // *Nikdy jej neviděla, že by minul*.

Other aspects affecting the choice between the participle or infinitive complementing a verb of perception and the perfective or imperfective translation can be a repetitive action indicated by a plural object or other sentence elements, repetitive action indicated by an adverbial of frequency, anticipatory action (which prolongs the duration of a momentary verb), semantics of the complementing verb, semantics of the complemented verb (passive perception – see / hear x active perception – watch / listen), negation (which can lead to neutralizing the difference between the state and the action – see 2.2.5.) and the fact that the Czech language inherently differentiates between the perfective / imperfective aspect, whereas the English language can avoid the binary opposition and can remain neutral in terms of the aspect. Also, further context can provide more details about the perfective / imperfective interpretation (*burn/freeze to death etc.*).

Example number 44 is available to both perfective and imperfective translation, as there are no means to indicate the distinction. The only clue might be the complementing infinitive, where following the general hypothesis would indicate a perfective translation. However, there is no telling whether the translation should be *mění* (IMPF) or *změnil* (PF), since the aspectual inherence of the Czech language is

involved. Whatsmore, the translation does not necessarily have to accommodate the verb *vidět*; a suggested translation might be *Všimla si, jak se...*

44

Catelyn saw her face [44] **change** (p. 345).

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Catelyn viděla, jak se její obličej [44] **mění** (p. 275).

- Imperfective
- Finite

Example number 123 accommodates the participle, although there is no adverbial of frequency that would suggest a repetitive action present. However, using the participle itself means there is no other interpretation than that. Using an infinitive would indicate the fact that Ser Vardis fended off the attacker once and for all, which would result in the perfective aspect.

123

I can just see him [123] **fending off** Ser Vardis with his woodharp (p. 419).

[123] **fending off**

- Participle
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Už ho vidím, jak [123] **odráží** meč sera Vardise svojí harfou (p. 335).

[123] **odráží**

- Imperfective
- Finite

In example 124, the verb *slipping out* is a transitional act used in the progressive, hence the repetition of the action is suggested. Moreover, the object *men* used in plural suggests the repetition too. The Czech translation used in the imperfective *vytráceli* denotes the repetition of the action too.

124

From his vantage point atop the throne, he could see men [124] **slipping out** the door at the far end of the hall (p. 428).

[124] slipping out

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Z výhodné pozice na vrcholu svého trůnu viděl muže, kteří se [124] **vytráceli** dveřmi na vzdáleném konci síně (p. 4).

[124] vytráceli

- Imperfective
- Finite

The same rule appears to be true in examples 134 and 135. However, infinitives have been used in these examples. They are transitional acts; therefore, they are conclusive and punctual events, and it is common for such verbs to be infinitives. However, in this example, a participle would be acceptable too, and the reason for it might be the plural number of the object (see example 124). In both examples 124 and 135 both perfective and imperfective translations seem correct, with the perfective translation focusing on the transitional act itself and the imperfective translation focusing on the repetition of the transitional acts. Nevertheless, in both the translations, the repetition of the action is denoted by the plural number of the object.

134, 135

He was an old man, past fifty, and he had seen the lordlings [134] **come** and [135] **go** (p. 6).

[134] **come**

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[135] **go**

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Byl to starý muž, po padesátce, a viděl už [134] **odcházet** a [135] **přicházet** mnoho urozených pánů (p. 3).

[134] **odcházet**

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[135] **přicházet**

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

Again, in the following case the plural object opens the possibility of using the participle *coming back*. The imperfective translation *přicházejí* is in the present tense, in order to use the perfective translation, it would be necessary to use the past tense ... *jak mrtví přišli zpět* ..., as the perfective aspect bans us from using the present tense in the Czech language. This translation is correct, but it sounds extremely inappropriate, and it might be caused by the finite translation. The perfective translation using a non-finite structure would be possible, sounding much more natural:

Viděli jsme mrtvé přijít zpět (vrátit se)...

Viděli jsme mrtvé, jak se vrátili (using PF in a finite construction...)

Moreover, the difference is also between the resultative meaning. In 134 and 135 the person was old enough to see many different lordlings come and go (meaning born and die) in the span of his life, whereas 159 describes the return of the dead (the same people that once died already).

159

We've seen the dead **[159] come back**, you and me, and it's not something I care to see again (p. 710).

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Viděli jsme, jak mrtví **[159] přicházejí** zpátky, ty i já, a není to nic, co bychom chtěli vidět znovu (p. 189).

[159] přicházejí

- Imperfective
- Finite

The following example suggests that the verb *leave* is a transitional event, which also means the event is punctual. Such verbs are often in the infinitive form. However, using a transitional event in the progressive suggests an anticipatory interpretation, where the event of leaving is treated as a longer action with all its components (see 4.2.). In this scenario it might be saddling the horse, opening the gate, mounting the horse, and leaving the stables. The progressive use of a transitional event affects the translator, who tends to use the imperfective aspect due to the participle. There is also a difference between an anticipated completion of the event (*odjet*) and a process

eventually leading to *leaving*, but with no guarantee that it has been completed (*odjíždět*).

158

You were seen [158] **leaving** (p. 710).

[158] leaving

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Viděli tě [158] **odjíždět** (p. 188).

[158] odjíždět

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

The example below depicts the use of infinitive complement for a repetitive action. Usually, *jet* suggests a single action, *jezdit* suggests a repetitive action. Without the adverbial *far too often / až příliš často*, the verb *jet* would suggest a single action and therefore *jezdit* would be the desired verb in this case. However, it seems that the adverbial of frequency erases the difference, because it inherently denotes the repetition.

142

And she had seen him [142] **riding** beside Lannister far too often, talking in low voices and laughing at some private joke (p. 335).

[142] riding

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

A viděla ho [142] **jet** vedle Lannistera až příliš často, bavili se spolu tichými hlasy a smáli se nějakým soukromým vtipům (p. 266).

[142] jet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

H					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	3,23%	INFINITIVE	3,23%	PF	3,23%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
I					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	3,87%	INFINITIVE	2,58%	PF	0,65%
				IMPF	1,94%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	1,29%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,29%
J					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	4,52%	INFINITIVE	3,87%	PF	1,94%
				IMPF	1,94%
PARTICIPLE	1,29%	ADJECTIVE	0,65%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,65%
		FINITE CLAUSE	1,29%	PF	1,29%
				IMPF	0,00%
K					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	18,06%	INFINITIVE	8,39%	PF	5,81%
				IMPF	2,58%
PARTICIPLE	2,58%	ADJECTIVE	4,52%	PF	0,65%
				IMPF	3,87%
		FINITE CLAUSE	7,74%	PF	6,45%
				IMPF	1,29%

Figure 9 - Momentary Complements of the Verb SEE

DURATIVE PARTICIPLES	45,81%
DURATIVE INFINITIVES	9,03%
MOMENTARY PARTICIPLES	3,87%
MOMENTARY INFINITIVES	29,68%

DURATIVE PERFECT	0,65%
DURATIVE IMPERFECT	55,48%
MOMENTARY PERFECT	20,00%
MOMENTARY IMPERFECT	13,55%

Figure 10 – Overall Complementation of the Verb SEE

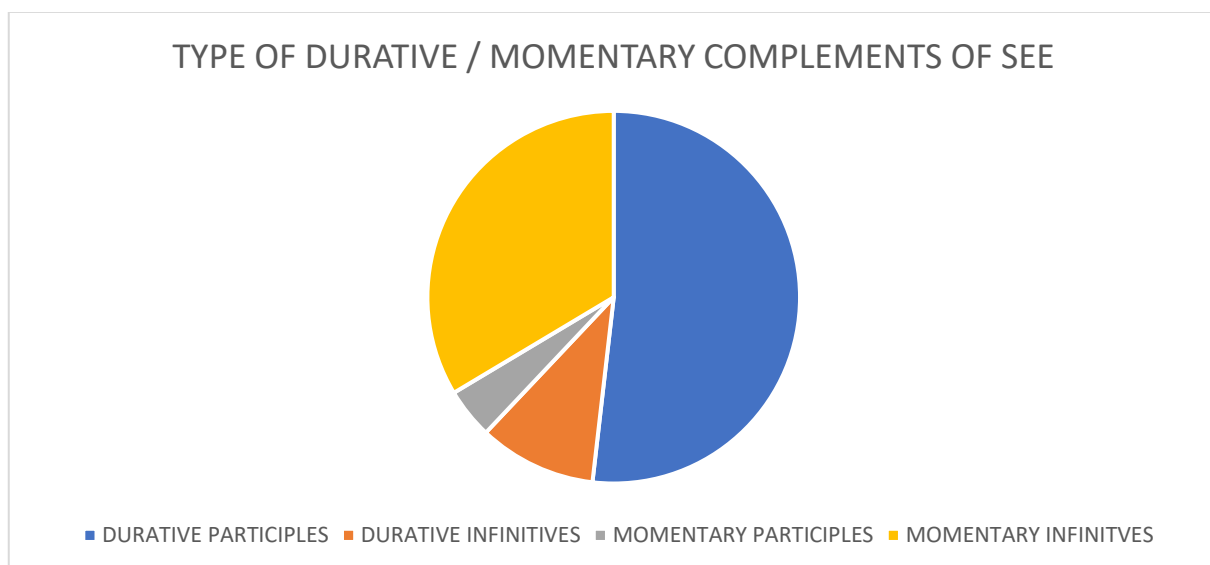


Figure 11 – Type of Durative / Momentary Complements of the Verb SEE

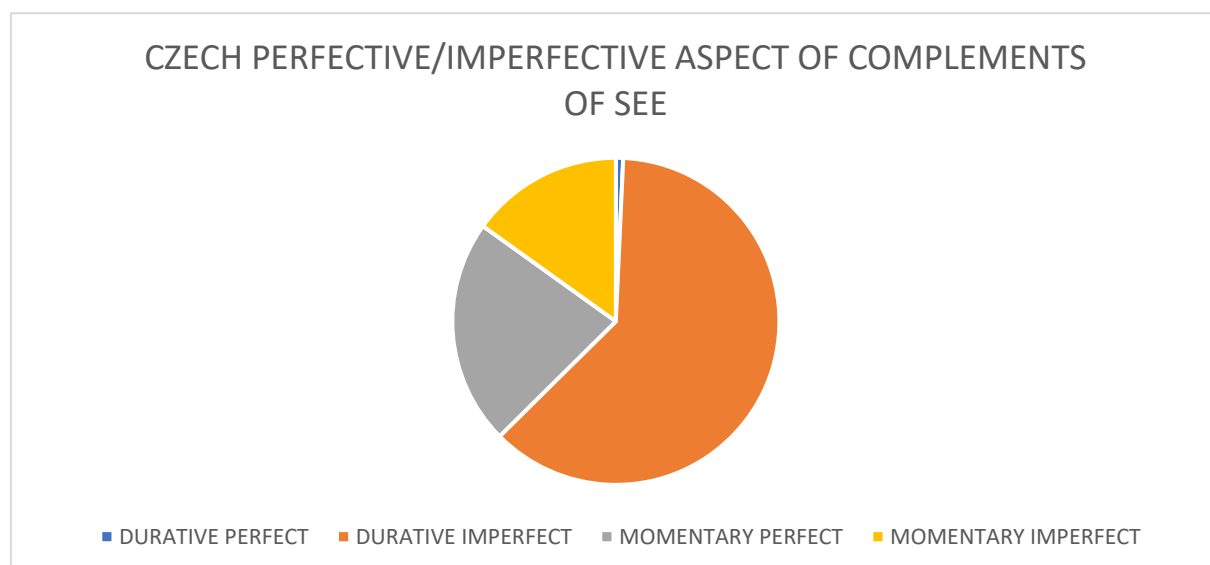


Figure 12 – Czech Perfective/Imperfective Aspect of the Complements of the Verb SEE

4.3.2. Complements of WATCH

As indicated in the previous chapters, the verb *watch* describes an active perception, whereas the verb *see* describes a passive one (see Figure 2). Only 47 examples have been found in the analysed book, compared to 155 examples of *see*. Furthermore, only one example of a static verb has been found.

163

They had seen Brandon the Builder set the first stone, if the tales were true; they had watched the castle's granite walls [163] **rise** around them (p. 26).

[163] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Viděly, jak Brandon Stavitel položil první kámen, pokud báje měly pravdu; pozorovaly, jak kolem něj [163] **vyrůstají** žulové zdi hradu (p. 18).

[163] vyrůstají

- Imperfective
- Finite

The category of the verb in this case might be problematic. Of course, the verb *rise* is often used as a durative and conclusive action, or as a punctual and conclusive action. However, in this case the verb *rise* describes a continuing process rather than an activity and works as a synonym for verbs *stand* or *loom* or *tower*. The reason is that the verb *rise* is intransitive, and since its subject *walls* is inanimate, it cannot be the agent of the sentence; therefore, it is not an activity.

As for the complementation of durative verbs, the figure attached below suggests that the majority of the complements are infinitives (whereas the participles were more common for *see*). This might be caused by the durativity of the verb *watch*, which can be complemented by an infinitive that inherently suggests a happening taking

place over longer period of time (when compared to the complements of *see*, where a participle was more common for a durative happenings). Another thing we can notice, because *watch* is a durative verb, is the fact that the translation by finite clauses is much more common.

Since *watch* is a dynamic verb, it can occur in a progressive form. However, no examples have been found throughout the book, so examples from corpus will be used in one of the following chapters.

D					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	2,13%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	2,13%	ADJECTIVE	2,13%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,13%
		FINITE CLAUSE	2,13%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,13%
E					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	4,26%	INFINITIVE	2,13%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,13%
PARTICIPLE	2,13%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	4,26%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	4,26%
F					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	10,64%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	2,13%	ADJECTIVE	2,13%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,13%
		FINITE CLAUSE	10,64%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	10,64%
G					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	36,17%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	36,17%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	36,17%

Figure 13 – Czech Perfective/Imperfective Aspect of the Complements of the Verb WATCH

The figure below illustrates the momentary complements of the verb *watch*. At first glance, infinitives are more common than participles, just like in the case of the verb *see*. However, there is a major difference in the aspectual interpretation, where the imperfective one is much more common. The reason for this is the fact that the verb

watch is durative when compared to *see*, and we cannot watch a momentary happening for a longer period of time, which consequently leads to the imperfective interpretation.

Again, some of the translations seem odd. For example, in 189 the translation *letí kolem* seems inappropriate, the verb *projíždí* (imperfective) or *jak jeho otec projel / jak se jeho otec prohnal* (perfective) sounds more natural. This should be based on the speed of the activity. For example, in case of a plane *proletělo* would be much more natural than *jak letí*. Moreover, the perception might be affected by the distance of the perceiver. Having seen a plane from distance, the speaker might still describe it with *letí*.

189

Tyrion watched his father **[189] fly past**, the crimson-and-gold banner of Lannister rippling over his head as he thundered across the field (p. 629).

[189] fly past

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Tyrion se díval, jak jeho otec **[189] letí kolem**, řítí se přes pole, s purpurově zlatým praporcem Lannisterů vlnícím se nad jeho hlavou (p. 133).

[189] letí kolem

- Imperfective
- Finite

The two examples below describe momentary actions, which should be mostly translated in the perfective way. If we use an imperfective translation, it does not guarantee that the action has been completed (see example 158).

191

Catelyn watched her son **[191] mount up** (p. 633).

[191] mount up

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Catelyn se dívala, jak její syn **[191] vysesdá** na koně (p. 137).

[191] vysesdá

- Imperfective
- Finite

196

His father had been forced to watch him **[196] die** (p. 43).

[196] die

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Jeho otec byl nucen dívat se, jak **[196] umírá** (p. 32).

- Imperfective
- Finite

An interesting combination of both perfective and imperfective interpretation appeared in the following examples, where the first one is perfective, and the second one is imperfective, not guaranteeing the completion of the action.

161, 162

They watched him **[161] dismount** where the direwolf lay dead in the snow, watched him **[162] kneel** (p. 23).

[161] **dismount**

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[162] **kneel**

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Dívali se, jak [161] **sesedl** na místě, kde ve sněhu ležel mrtvý zlovlk, viděli, jak si [162] **kleká** (p. 17).

[161] **sesedl**

- Perfective
- Finite

[162] **kleká**

- Imperfective
- Finite

Some of the rules described in the previous chapter have occurred in the analysis of the verb *watch* too. In the following example, the participle used with a transitional act suggests a repetitive action. Again, infinitive complementation would be possible if an adverbial of frequency had been added, compare with:

I've watched you turn away every single time when I looked at you all the way down the kingsroad.

175

I've watched you [175] **turning away** all the way down the kingsroad (p. 280).

[175] turning away

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Pozoroval jsem tě, jak se ode mne [175] **odvracíš** po celou dobu na královské cestě (p. 222).

[175] odvracíš

- Imperfective
- Finite

In examples 192, 193, 194 and 195 both infinitives and participles are used for transitional acts. The verbs are describing repetitive events, suggested by the plural object *them* (*river lords*). This allows both participles and infinitives. The verb *shouting* denotes an ongoing activity (or it can also be a repeated momentary act, due to the use of the participle):

192, 193, 194, 195

And the river lords were rising too, Blackwood and Bracken and Mallister, houses who had never been ruled from Winterfell, yet Catelyn watched them [192] **rise** and [193] **draw** their blades, [194] **bending** their knees and [195] **shouting** the old words that had not been heard in the realm for more than three hundred years, since Aegon the Dragon had come to make the Seven Kingdoms one . . . (p. 723)

[192] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[193] draw

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[194] bending

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[195] shouting

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

A říční lordi také vstávali, Blackwood a Bracken a Mallister, rody, kterým nikdy nebylo vládnuto ze Zimohradu, a přesto je Catelyn viděla **[192] vstávat** a **[193] tasit** meče, **[194] poklekat** a **[195] říkat** stará slova, která nikdo v říši neslyšel po více než tři sta let, od té doby, co přišel Aegon Drak, aby Sedm království učinil jedním... (p. 197)

[192] vstávat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[193] tasit

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[194] poklekat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[195] říkat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

H					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	2,13%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	2,13%	PF	2,13%
				IMPF	0,00%
I					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	4,26%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	4,26%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	4,26%
J					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	8,51%	INFINITIVE	2,13%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,13%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	2,13%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,13%
		FINITE CLAUSE	4,26%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	4,26%
K					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	19,15%	INFINITIVE	8,51%	PF	2,13%
				IMPF	6,38%
PARTICIPLE	4,26%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	14,89%	PF	2,13%
				IMPF	12,77%

Figure 14 - Momentary Complements of the Verb WATCH

DURATIVE PARTICIPLES	6,52%
DURATIVE INFINITIVES	54,35%
MOMENTARY PARTICIPLES	4,35%
MOMENTARY INFINITIVES	34,78%

DURATIVE PERFECT	0,00%
DURATIVE IMPERFECT	60,87%
MOMENTARY PERFECT	6,52%
MOMENTARY IMPERFECT	32,61%

Figure 15 – Overall Complementation of the Verb WATCH

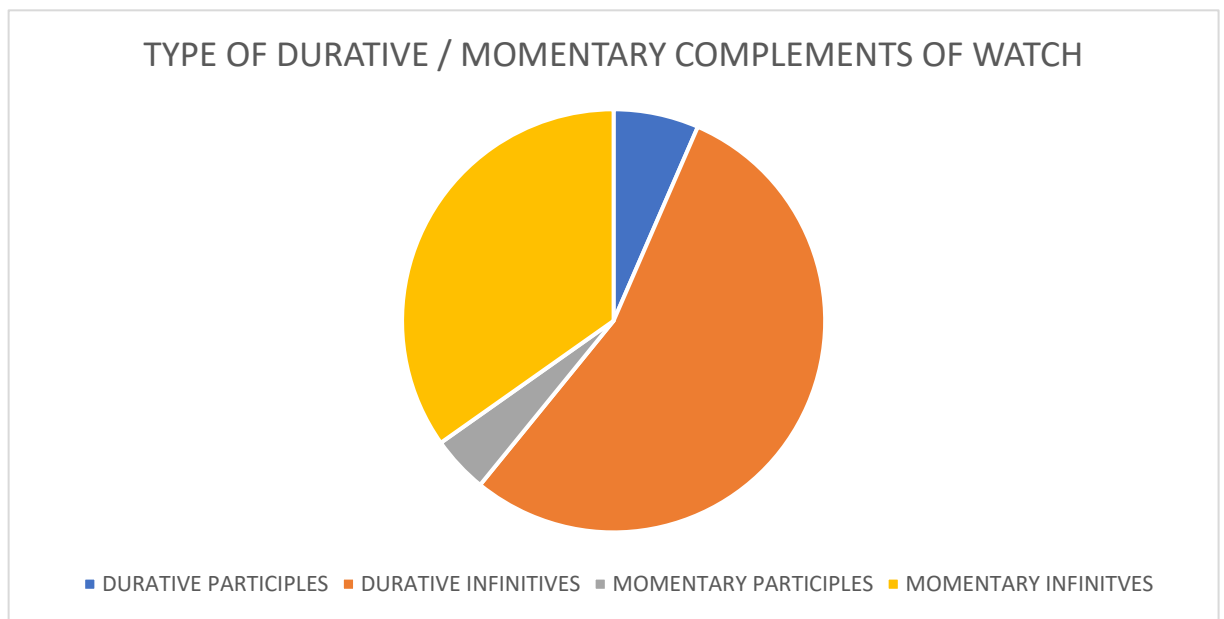


Figure 16 – Type of Durative / Momentary Complements of the Verb WATCH

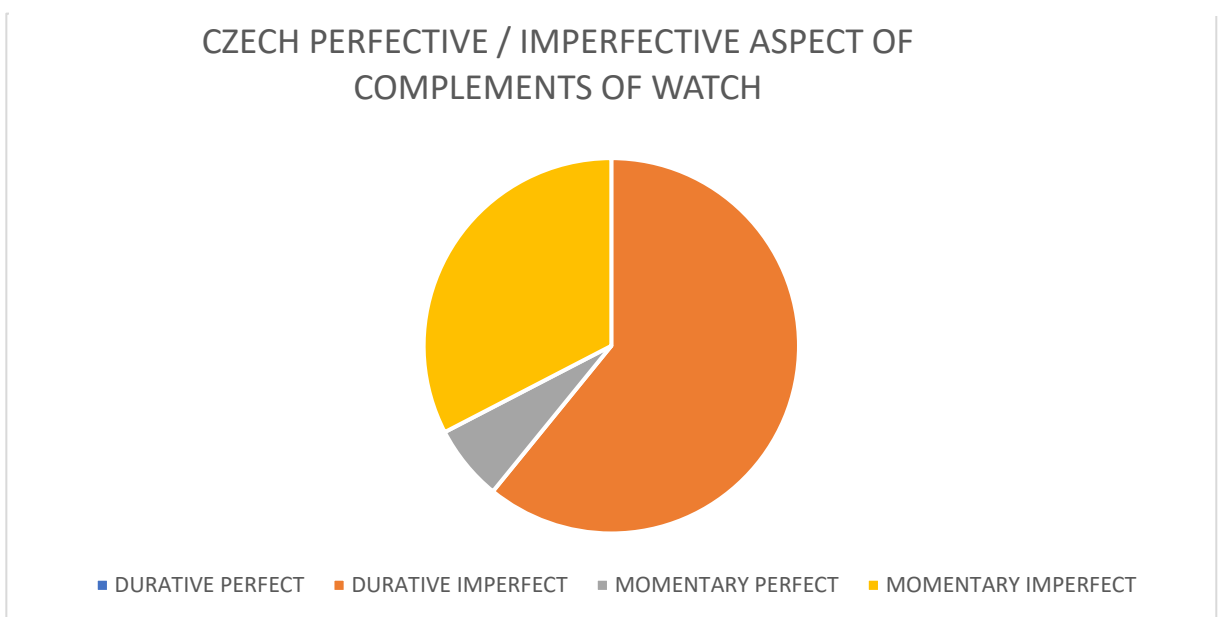


Figure 17 – Czech Perfective/Imperfective Aspect of the Complements of the Verb WATCH

4.3.3. Complements of HEAR and LISTEN

In total, 86 examples have been gathered. One of the examples (271) was left out, because the translator used a deverbal noun. Gerunds have also been used in examples 261 and 262, but a different translation has been suggested:

*261, 262

Dany heard logs [261] **spit** and [262] **crack** (p. 729).

[261] **spit**

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

[262] **crack**

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Dany slyšela [261] **sykot** a [262] **praskání** polen (p. 201).

In this case, nouns have been used in the Czech translation (*spitting and cracking of logs*). However, using a participle in the English language would be acceptable too, due to the plural object suggesting a repetition, which ultimately leads to an imperfective translation. The imperfective translation *Dany slyšela polena syčet a praskat* / *Dany slyšela, jak polena syčí a praskají* is correct. The perfective translation is unlikely, because using *Dany slyšela polena zapraskat a zasyčet* would suggest a single occurrence of the event, meaning that all the logs spat and cracked at the very same moment and only once. Nevertheless, this translation would only be realistic if Dany spent only a moment at the fire (for example, if she only stayed by it for a short time, or if she was passing by etc.), and at that very moment all the logs cracked once at the same time, which is very unlikely.

Participles as complements are more common in durative verbs, often resulting in the imperfective aspect, whereas infinitives are more common in momentary verbs, leading to the perfective translation. As for the stative verbs, no examples were found.

However, when it comes to the verb *hear*, a subjective interpretation of the translator plays a really important role in terms of the aspect. The example of *shout x shouting* complements the verb *hear* quite often. Shouting can be either durative or momentary, depending on the context in which it is used. If someone is continuously shouting or raising their voice in a loud manner for an extended period of time, then shouting would be considered durative in that context. For example, if a coach is continuously shouting instructions to their team during a game, then their shouting would be considered durative. On the other hand, if someone raises their voice in a specific moment or instance, then shouting would be considered momentary. For example, if someone sees a snake in their yard and shouts for help, their shouting in that moment would be considered momentary. Therefore, whether shouting is durative or momentary depends on the frequency and duration of its use in a specific context.

254

She convulsed in his arms as the pain took her again, and heard the knight [254] **shouting** for her handmaids to help him (p. 651).

[254] shouting

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když se jí opět zmocnila bolest, začala se v jeho náručí prudce zmítat. Slyšela rytíře [254] **volat** na její služebné, aby mu pomohly (p. 148).

[254] volat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The same notion applies to *speak* and other verbs describing the act of speech. The verb *say* can be both durative and punctual, depending on the context in which it is used. If someone is continuously speaking or expressing their thoughts over a period of time, then *say* would be considered durative in that context. For example, if someone is giving a long speech, then their use of the verb *say* would be considered durative. On the other hand, if someone uses the verb *say* to refer to a specific utterance or statement, then it would be considered punctual. For example, if someone says *I'm sorry* in response to a mistake they made, then their use of the verb *say* would be considered punctual. Therefore, whether *say* is durative or punctual depends on the context in which it is used and whether it refers to ongoing or specific actions.

255

“Could I have one?” she heard herself [255] **say** (p. 652).

[255] **say**

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

„Mohla bych si jeden vzít?“ slyšela sama sebe [255] **ptát se** (p. 150).

[255] **ptát se**

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

In this particular case, the verb *say* is translated as *asking herself*, which might have affected the imperfective translation when compared to the previous examples of *say*. A perfective translation *zeptat se* is also possible, and again, as indicated above, it is subjective.

256

Look with your eyes, she heard Syrio [256] **whisper** (p. 656).

[256] whisper

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Dívej se svýma očima, slyšela [256] **šeptat** Syria (p. 152).

[256] šeptat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The translation in this case is imperfective, suggesting that the utterance was going on for a longer period of time. However, the perfective translation *zašeptat* might have been more appropriate in this case, since the utterance was rather short.

As mentioned above, the perception is rather subjective, and there is no way to clearly specify how long something must last for us to perceive it as an ongoing action, or how short an action must be for us to perceive it as a short event. This leads to the clash of perfective / imperfective translations in category I.

Furthermore, accommodating the modal verb *could* in *could hear* is often complemented with a participle. It emphasises the passive perception and the duration of the complementing verb. However, the translator does not always follow this notion, as in the example provided below, where the original suggests that screaming entailed their coming together; therefore, it treats it as a durative action. On the other hand, the translation treats the verb as a momentary act in the perfective aspect, shortening the duration. A suggested one can be:

Když se střetli ve steči oceli a stínu, slyšel Lyannu, jak křičí.

280

As they came together in a rush of steel and shadow, he could hear Lyanna [280] **screaming** (p. 289).

[280] screaming

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když se střetli ve zteči oceli a stínu, slyšel **[280] vykřiknout** Lyannu (p. 311).

[280] vykřiknout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

Of course, as indicated in the previous chapters, the complement can still be an infinitive as long as the repetition is suggested by an adverbial of frequency or a plural object:

281, 282

The thick walls shut out the clamor of the castle, and he could hear birds **[281] singing**, the murmur of crickets, leaves **[282] rustling** in a gentle wind (p. 445).

[281] singing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[282] rustling

- Participle
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Silné zdi jej chránily před hlomozem hradu a slyšel tam **[281] zpívat** ptáky, cvrlikat cvrčky, **[282] ševelit** listí v mírném vánku (p. 14).

[281] zpívat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

[282] ševelit

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

As for the active perception of *listen*, only three examples were found in the book (347, 348, 349), all of which were complemented with infinitives and translated by finite clauses, which suggests similarities to *watch*. More examples will be analysed in the corpus analysis.

D					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	1,18%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,18%
PARTICIPLE	2,35%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	1,18%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,18%
E					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	10,59%	INFINITIVE	28,24%	PF	1,18%
				IMPF	25,88%
PARTICIPLE	28,24%	ADJECTIVE	1,18%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,18%
		FINITE CLAUSE	9,41%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	9,41%
F					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
G					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	2,35%	INFINITIVE	4,71%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	4,71%
PARTICIPLE	5,88%	ADJECTIVE	1,18%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,18%
		FINITE CLAUSE	2,35%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,35%

Figure 18 - Durative Complements of the Verb HEAR

H					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	1,18%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,18%
PARTICIPLE	3,53%	ADJECTIVE	2,35%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,35%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
I					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	34,12%	INFINITIVE	32,94%	PF	17,65%
				IMPF	15,29%
PARTICIPLE	2,35%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	2,35%	PF	1,18%
				IMPF	2,35%
J					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	5,88%	INFINITIVE	5,88%	PF	5,88%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
K					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	4,71%	INFINITIVE	3,53%	PF	3,53%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	1,18%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,18%

Figure 19 - Momentary Complements of the Verb HEAR

DURATIVE PARTICIPLES	36,47%
DURATIVE INFINITIVES	12,94%
MOMENTARY PARTICIPLES	5,88%
MOMENTARY INFINITIVES	44,71%

DURATIVE PERFECT	2,35%
DURATIVE IMPERFECT	47,06%
MOMENTARY PERFECT	27,06%
MOMENTARY IMPERFECT	22,35%

Figure 20 – Overall Complementation of the verb HEAR

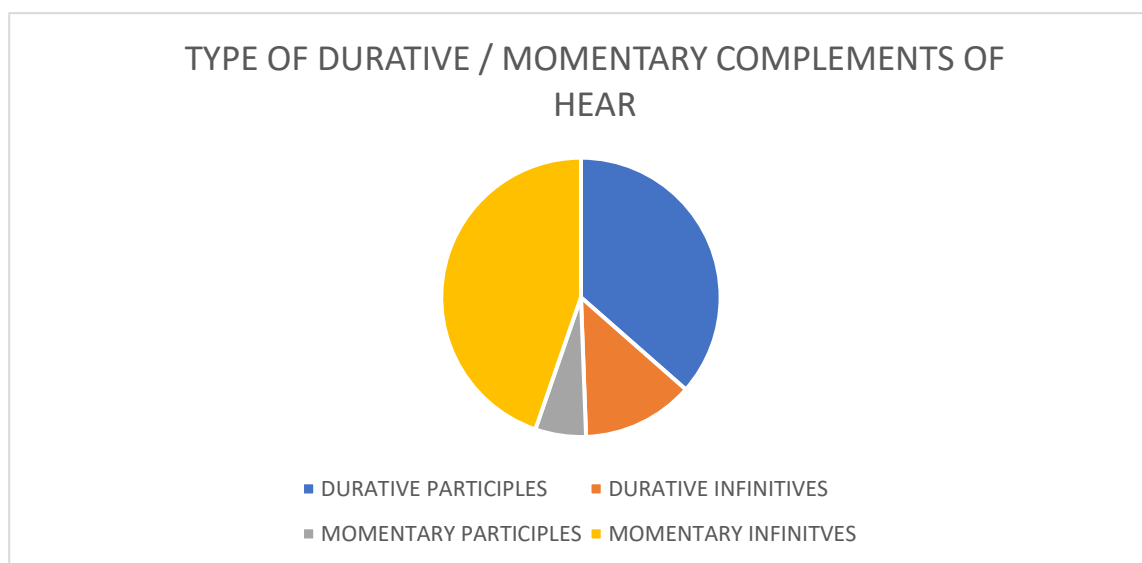


Figure 21 – Type of Durative / Momentary Complements of the Verb HEAR

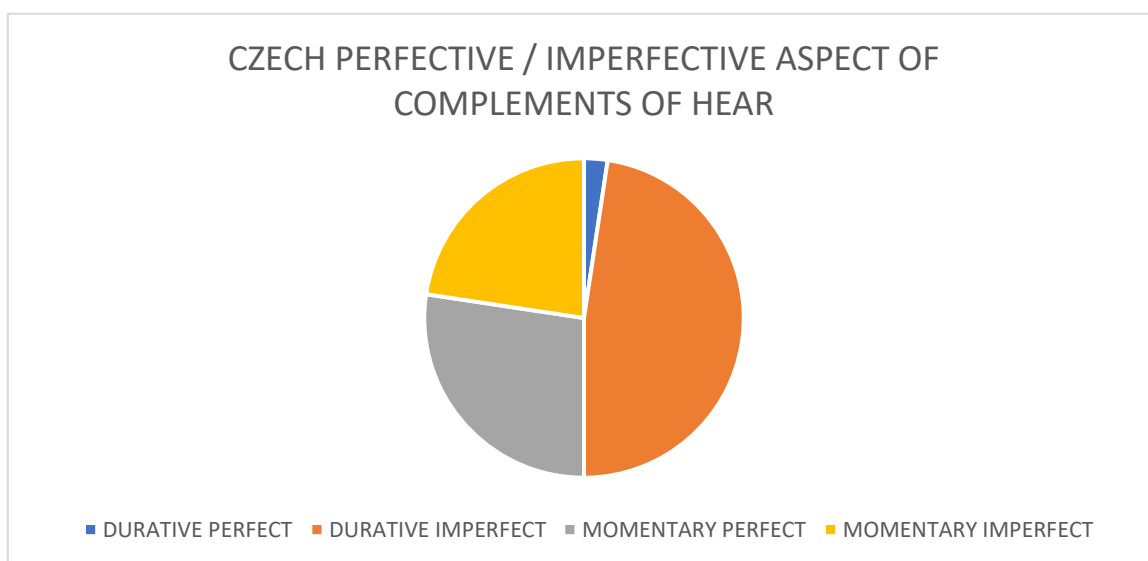


Figure 22 – Czech Perfective/Imperfective Aspect of the Complements of the Verb HEAR

4.3.4. Complements of FEEL and SENSE

A total of 57 examples have been analysed, of which none were complemented by stative verbs.

It is very important to point out that the majority of the complements were modal structures with *could feel*, often complemented with a participle. These structures were mostly translated by using a finite clause in the imperfective aspect.

However, some unnatural translations occurred, such as examples 304 and 305. Not only the Czech translation seems stilted because the verbs differ in the aspect, but also because of the use of both past and present tenses. Moreover, the functional structure perspective is altered.

304, 305

Arya whirled, felt leather [304] **catch** and [305] **tear** as a huge fang nipped at her jerkin, and then she was running (p. 316).

[304] catch

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

[305] tear

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Arya se otočila na patě, cítila, jak se [304] **zachytila** kůže jejího kabátce a [305] **trhá se**, když za ni zatahal obrovitý zub, a pak už utíkala (p. 251).

[304] zachytila

- Perfective
- Finite

[305] trhá se

- Imperfective
- Finite

A suggested translation unifying the verbs might be:

Arya se otočila na patě a ucítla, jak se kůže jejího kabátce zachytila a roztrhla, když se za ni zahákl obrovitý zub, načěž utíkala.

Arya se otočila a utíkala poté, co ucítla, jak se kůže jejího kabátce zachytila a roztrhla, když se za ni zahákl obrovitý zub.

Some of contextual clues have been analysed in examples 308, 311 and 316:

308

She felt her eyes [308] **grow moist** again (p. 438).

[308] grow moist

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Cítla, jak se jí do očí znovu [308] **derou** slzy (p. 10).

[308] derou

- Imperfective
- Finite

311

Sansa felt her eyes [311] **grow wet** (p. 504).

[311] grow wet

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Sansa cítila, jak se jí **[311] derou** slzy do očí (p. 52).

[311] derou

- Imperfective
- Finite

When a verb *grow* is used, it indicates a change taking place slowly, over a longer period of time, which implies the imperfective translation. It might be interesting to compare these structures with *grow* to those with *get* and see the difference in the aspect.

316

A great knife of pain ripped down her back, and she felt her skin **[316] tear open** and smelled the stench of burning blood and saw the shadow of wings (p. 683).

[316] tear open

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Do jejích zad se zabodl velký nůž bolesti a ona cítila, jak se její kůže **[316] trhá** a cítila zápach hořící krve a viděla stín křídel (p. 170).

[316] trhá

- Imperfective
- Finite

To tear open suggests a completed event rather than an ongoing happening, hence the translation would sound more natural in the perfective tense – *roztrhla*. Whatsmore, the functional structure perspective is adjusted again. The translation ...*jak se jí roztrhla kůže...* sounds more appropriate.

As for the active perception, the verb *sense* occurred only twice (350, 351). Example 350 omits a complementing verb in the translation (participle), although an

alternative has been suggested (infinitive). As for example 351, the translation differs from the original. Therefore, further analysis will be conveyed during the corpus study.

D					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	1,75%	INFINITIVE	1,75%	PF	1,75%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	22,81%	ADJECTIVE	5,26%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	5,26%
		FINITE CLAUSE	17,54%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	17,54%
E					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	10,53%	ADJECTIVE	1,75%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,75%
		FINITE CLAUSE	8,77%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	8,77%
F					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	19,30%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	19,30%	ADJECTIVE	1,75%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,75%
		FINITE CLAUSE	36,84%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	36,84%
G					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	5,26%	ADJECTIVE	1,75%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	1,75%
		FINITE CLAUSE	3,51%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	3,51%

Figure 23 - Durative Complements of the Verb FEEL

H					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	1,75%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	1,75%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	3,51%	PF	1,75%
				IMPF	1,75%
I					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	3,51%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	3,51%	PF	3,51%
				IMPF	0,00%
J					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	14,04%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	14,04%	PF	10,53%
				IMPF	3,51%
K					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%

Figure 24 - Momentary Complements of the Verb FEEL

DURATIVE PARTICIPLES	57,89%
DURATIVE INFINITIVES	21,05%
MOMENTARY PARTICIPLES	1,75%
MOMENTARY INFINITIVES	19,30%

DURATIVE PERFECT	1,75%
DURATIVE IMPERFECT	77,19%
MOMENTARY PERFECT	15,79%
MOMENTARY IMPERFECT	5,26%

Figure 25 – Overall Complementation of the Verb FEEL

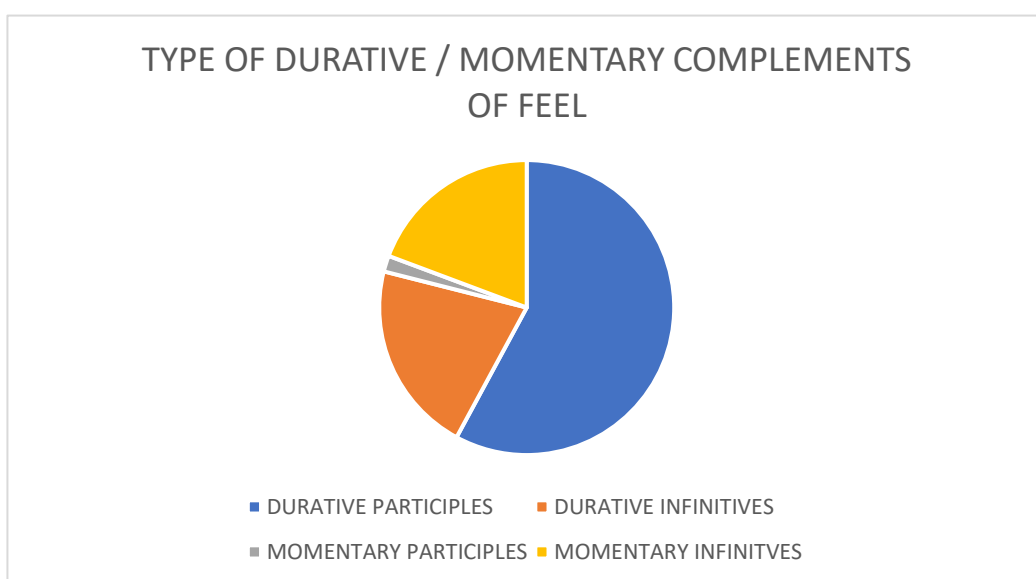


Figure 26 – Type of Durative / Momentary Complements of the Verb FEEL

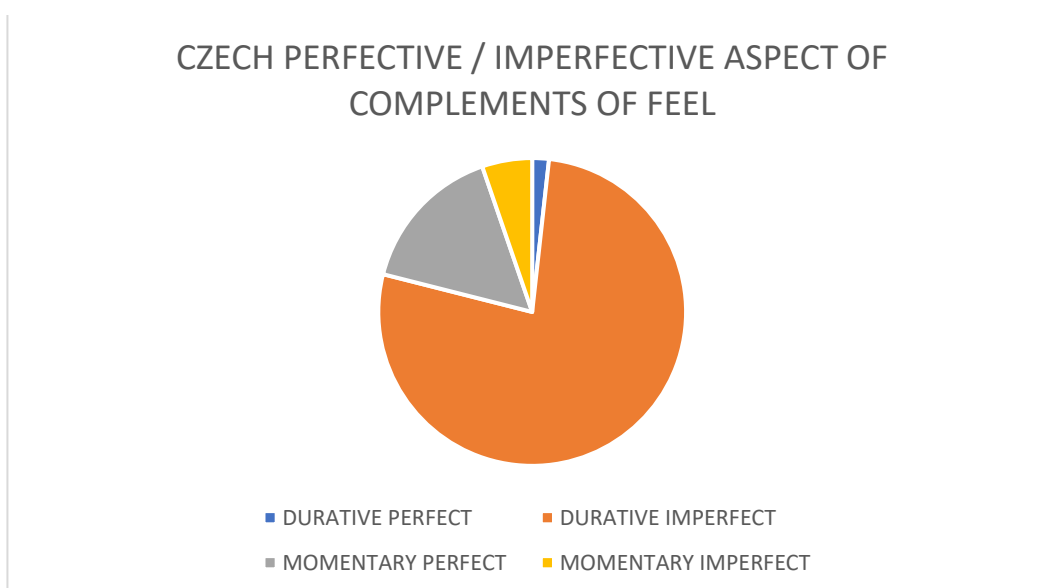


Figure 27 – Czech Perfective/Imperfective Aspect of the Complements of the Verb FEEL

4.3.5. Other Verbs and Their Complements

Besides the verbs of perception analysed in the previous chapters, the following ones were searched for too, namely *taste*, *glimpse*, *observe*, *witness*, *overhear*, but mostly in vain.

The only one from the list that appeared is *glimpse* with three examples in total – 352, 353 and 354). Two of the examples include a plural object complemented with a participle. The third example describes an accomplishment, and it's complemented with a participle too. All of the participles were translated as attributes. Henceforth, a more detailed analysis will follow in the corpus chapter.

4.4. Book II analysis – Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone

Since the second book is much shorter, the number of examples gathered from the book is smaller too, which might negatively affect the final results; however, all the shortcomings will be commented on.

The most important difference between *A Game of Thrones* and *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* is the quality of the translation. As mentioned in the previous chapter, the translator of the former book tended to translate infinitives as infinitives and participles as deverbal adjectives except for some cases, when she accommodated finite clauses. On the other hand, in the case of the latter book the translator used almost exclusively finite clauses, which lead to less stilted and more natural translations.

4.4.1. Complements of SEE and WATCH

A total of 49 examples have been analysed. Some of the examples were left due to the fact they were not complements, but rather attributes (see the appendix).

A figure analysing the stative verbs is attached below. The situation type A – quality has been left out since no examples had been found. The results correspond with those of the previous book, where the majority of the examples were imperfective, which only makes sense due to the semantics of the stative verbs.

B					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	3,23%	INFINITIVE	2,58%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,58%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	0,65%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,65%
C					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	2,58%	INFINITIVE	0,65%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,65%
PARTICIPLE	3,23%	ADJECTIVE	2,58%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,58%
		FINITE CLAUSE	2,58%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,58%

Figure 28 – Stative Complements of the Verb SEE

As for the translation of the durative examples, the distribution of the aspect favoured the imperfective translations, as the figure below indicates. Some of them, however, accommodate perfective interpretation.

Example 361 uses a participle in the original; nevertheless, the translator used the perfective translation anyway. However, what is interesting is the fact that even when it comes to *zamávat* (perfective wave), it consists of more than 1 “waves”, yet it still remains perfective. As indicated in the previous chapter, there is no way of telling where the boundary between a short event and a longer happening lies; therefore, it is subjective to a great extent. Nonetheless, the participle should indicate a longer happening in the majority of cases:

361, 362, 363, 364

Harry saw the boys' mother [361] **waving** and their sister, half [362] **laughing**, half [363] **crying**, [364] **running** to keep up with the train until it gathered too much speed, then she fell back and waved (p. 77).

[361] waving

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Harry viděl, jak matka ještě chlapcům [361] **zamávala**, a jejich sestra, která napůl [362] **plakala**, napůl [363] **se smála**, ještě [364] **běžela** vedle vlaku, dokud nenabral příliš velkou rychlost; pak už zůstala stát a mávala take (p. 40).

[361] zamávala

- Perfective
- Finite

On the other hand, the translator used a completely different lexical item in example 407. The original text uses *coming*, whereas the translator uses *went to see*. Again, using the progressive in *coming* should inherently point out a longer happening, which should result in an imperfective translation, which might be:

...že jste mě zahlédl, když jsem přicházel, abych se podíval, co vlastně hlídá Kámen.

Furthermore, the relation between the speaker and the hearer is not important in the example, since the hearer is not the point of orientation, but the stone is. Compare with *Come to my place tonight*, when the speaker is not at home at the moment of speaking and they are not the point of orientation, but their home is.

407

"Scurrying around the school on Halloween like that, for all I knew you'd seen me [407] **coming** to look at what was guarding the Stone (p. 233)."

[407] coming

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

„Už to, jak jste obcházel po škole v předvečer Všechny svatých; musel jsem počítat s tím, že jste mě zahlédl, když jsem se šel [407] **podívat**, kdo vlastně hlídá Kámen (p. 109)“

[407] podívat

- Perfective
- Finite

Moreover, no examples of the situation type F – processes have been found throughout the book, which is why this category has been left out from the figure found on the following page.

As suggested in the previous chapter, the only infinitive that occurred in the analysis of the durative verbs of the second book, happened to appear in a construction accommodating the past perfect tense (see 4.3.1).

D					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	2,04%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	2,04%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,04%
E					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	2,04%	INFINITIVE	2,04%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	2,04%
PARTICIPLE	36,73%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	36,73%	PF	2,04%
				IMPF	34,69%
G					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	12,24%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	12,24%	PF	2,04%
				IMPF	10,20%

Figure 29 – Durative Complements of the Verb SEE

As for the momentary complements, a great deal of imperfective translations occurred throughout the analysis. One of the common problems is blurred distinction between a short event and a longer happening, which is observable in example 367:

367, 368, 369

Harry saw his scared white face [367] **look down** at the ground falling away, saw him [368] **gasp**, [369] **slip** sideways off the broom and – (p. 116).

[367] look down

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Harry viděl jeho vystrašený sinalý obličej, jak [367] **se dívá** na palouk, který se od něj rychle vzdaloval, viděl, jak Neville [368] **vyjekl**, [369] **sklouzl** z koštěte a... (p. 58)

[367] se dívá

- Imperfective
- Finite

What is really interesting is the translation of examples 370 and 371. The complements are both infinitives describing transitional events in the original text, which should ultimately result in the perfective translation. Nevertheless, the translator used the imperfective translation, which sounds really odd. However, in this specific scenario it might be acceptable, since the sentence accommodates an adverbial of comparison *as though in slow motion*, which might prolong the perception of the momentary events.

370, 371

Harry saw, as though in slow motion, the ball [370] **rise up** in the air and then [371] **start to fall** (p. 118).

[370] rise up

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

[371] start to fall

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Harry jako ve zpomaleném záběru viděl, jak koule [370] **letí** vzhůru a pak [371] **začíná** padat (p. 59).

[370] letí

- Imperfective
- Finite

[371] začíná

- Imperfective
- Finite

Another example of using different lexical items appeared in example 400. The translation omits the fact that it was Professor Flitwick who made the toad zoom. It implies *from the moment when they saw Neville's toad zooming* – hence the verb used in the translation is *to zoom*, which describes an activity instead of a transitional act.

400

Even better, Professor Flitwick announced in Charms that he thought they were ready to start making objects fly, something they had all been dying to try since they'd seen him **[400] make Neville's toad zoom** around the classroom (p. 137).

[400] make Neville's toad zoom

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Ještě víc je potěšilo, když jim profesor Kratiknot na hodině kouzelnických formulí oznámil, že podle jeho názoru jsou už připraveni na to, aby přiměli věci létat; od chvíle, kdy viděli, jak Nevillův žabák díky jeho čarům **[400] krouží** po třídě sem tam, se nemohli dočkat, až to zkusí sami (p. 66).

[400] krouží

- Imperfective
- Finite

Unfortunately, no examples of the situation type H were found throughout the analysis, hence this situation type was left out from the following figure.

I					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	4,08%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	4,08%	PF	2,04%
				IMPF	2,04%
J					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	6,12%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	6,12%	PF	2,04%
				IMPF	4,08%
K					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	20,41%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	2,04%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	22,45%	PF	16,33%
				IMPF	6,12%

Figure 30 – Momentary Complements of the Verb SEE

DURATIVE PARTICIPLES	51,02%
DURATIVE INFINITIVES	2,04%
MOMENTARY PARTICIPLES	2,04%
MOMENTARY INFINITIVES	30,61%

DURATIVE PERFECT	4,08%
DURATIVE IMPERFECT	46,94%
MOMENTARY PERFECT	20,41%
MOMENTARY IMPERFECT	12,24%

Figure 31 – Overall Complementation of the Verb SEE

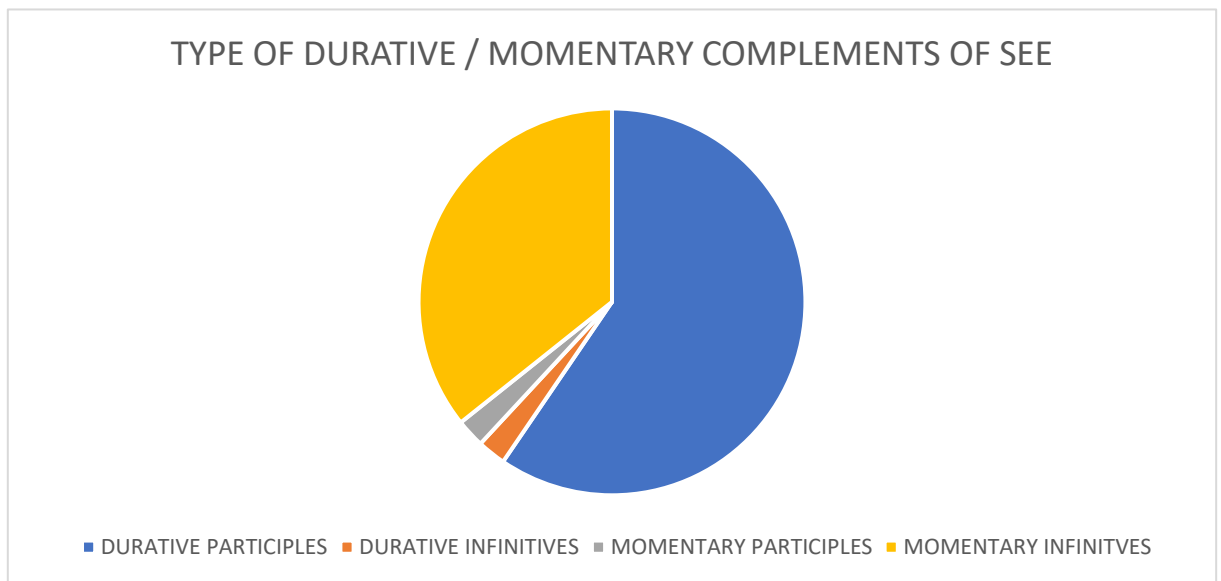


Figure 32 - Type of Durative / Momentary Complements of the Verb SEE

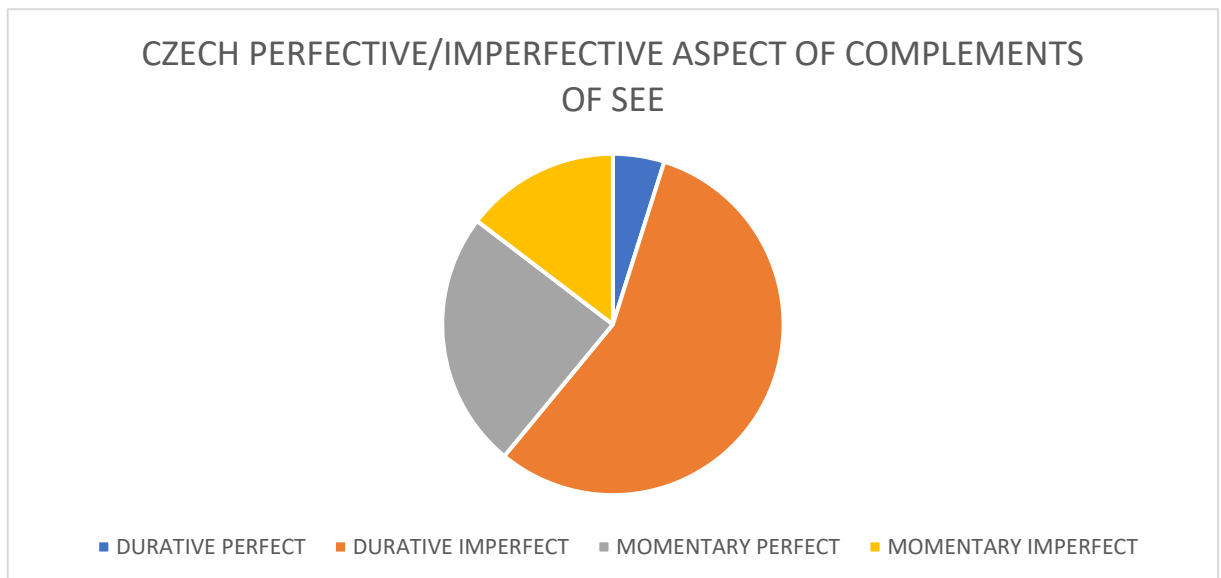


Figure 33 - Czech Perfective/Imperfective Aspect of the Complements of the Verb SEE

As for the active perception in *watch*, only 6 examples were found, hence it might be challenging to draw parallels between the books. Four of the complementing examples were infinitives, whereas the remaining two were participles.

In chapter 4.3.4 example 311 was introduced, accommodating a phrase *grow wet*, which indicated a slow process of change. Example 441 suggests that using *get* as a participle can show a slow process of change too, which is emphasised even further by the two following comparatives.

441

Harry watched Hagrid [441] **getting redder and redder** in the face as he called for more wine, finally kissing Professor McGonagall on the cheek, who, to Harry's amazement, giggled and blushed, her top hat lopsided (p. 162).

[441] getting redder and redder

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Harry sledoval, jak Hagrid víc a víc [441] **brunátní** v obličeji, jak si objednával další a další víno, až nakonec políbil na tvář profesorku McGonagallovou, která se k Harryho úžasu zachichotala a zarděla se; cylindr měla nakřivo (p. 78).

[441] brunátní

- Imperfective
- Finite

4.4.2. Complements of HEAR and LISTEN

A total of 21 examples were found and analysed throughout the second book. Since this number is less than a quarter of the examples analysed in the first book, the findings of the quantitative analysis might be negatively affected by their small amount.

No stative verbs complementing the verb *hear* were found throughout the analysis of the book.

According to the figure attached below, we can see that the majority of the durative verbs were participles, whereas all of the momentary verbs were infinitives. Moreover, all of them were translated as imperfective finite clauses.

However, some problems with the blurred boundary between events and happenings occurred again, especially when dealing with description of the act of speaking. In number 414, *mutter* follows a short sequence of direct speech, and the translation is perfective. In number 416, *mutter* follows a bit longer sequence of direct speech (when compared to number 414), and more direct speech follows afterwards. This might prolong the duration of the *muttering*, which consequently leads to an imperfective translation in number 416. This is why number 414 is punctual, and number 416 is durative. Nevertheless, as indicated in the previous chapters, the difference is mainly subjective.

414

"Broken wrist," Harry heard her **[414] mutter** (p. 116).

[414] mutter

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

„Zlomené zápěstí,“ zaslechl ji Harry **[414] zamumlat** (p. 58).

[414] zamumlat

- Perfective
- Finite

416

"They're in here somewhere," they heard him **[416] mutter**, "probably hiding (p. 126)".

[416] mutter

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

„Určitě tu někde jsou,“ slyšeli ho, jak **[416] mumlá**. „Nejspíš se schovali (p. 62).“

[416] mumlá

- Imperfective
- Finite

D					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	4,76%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	4,76%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	4,76%
E					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	9,52%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	23,81%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	33,33%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	33,33%
F					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	4,76%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	4,76%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	4,76%
G					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	0,00%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	19,05%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	19,05%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	19,05%

Figure 34 - Durative Complements of the Verb HEAR

In the case of momentary verbs, the high percentage of the imperfective interpretations is caused mainly by the boundary between events and happenings (e.g. 415, 418, 419, 423). What is interesting is the fact that all of the momentary verbs were infinitives. Due to having analysed only 21 examples in total, this resulted in the same amount of the momentary perfective and imperfective translations (see figure 34). Furthermore, no examples of the situation type J were found (transitional events).

H					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	4,76%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	4,76%	PF	4,76%
				IMPF	0,00%
I					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	28,57%	INFINITIVE	4,76%	PF	4,76%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	23,81%	PF	9,52%
				IMPF	14,29%
K					
ENGLISH		CZECH			
INFINITIVE	4,76%	INFINITIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
PARTICIPLE	0,00%	ADJECTIVE	0,00%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	0,00%
		FINITE CLAUSE	4,76%	PF	0,00%
				IMPF	4,76%

Figure 35 – Momentary Complements of the Verb HEAR

DURATIVE PARTICIPLES	52,38%
DURATIVE INFINITIVES	9,52%
MOMENTARY PARTICIPLES	0,00%
MOMENTARY INFINITIVES	38,10%

DURATIVE PERFECT	0,00%
DURATIVE IMPERFECT	61,90%
MOMENTARY PERFECT	19,05%
MOMENTARY IMPERFECT	19,05%

Figure 36 – Overall Complementation of the Verb HEAR

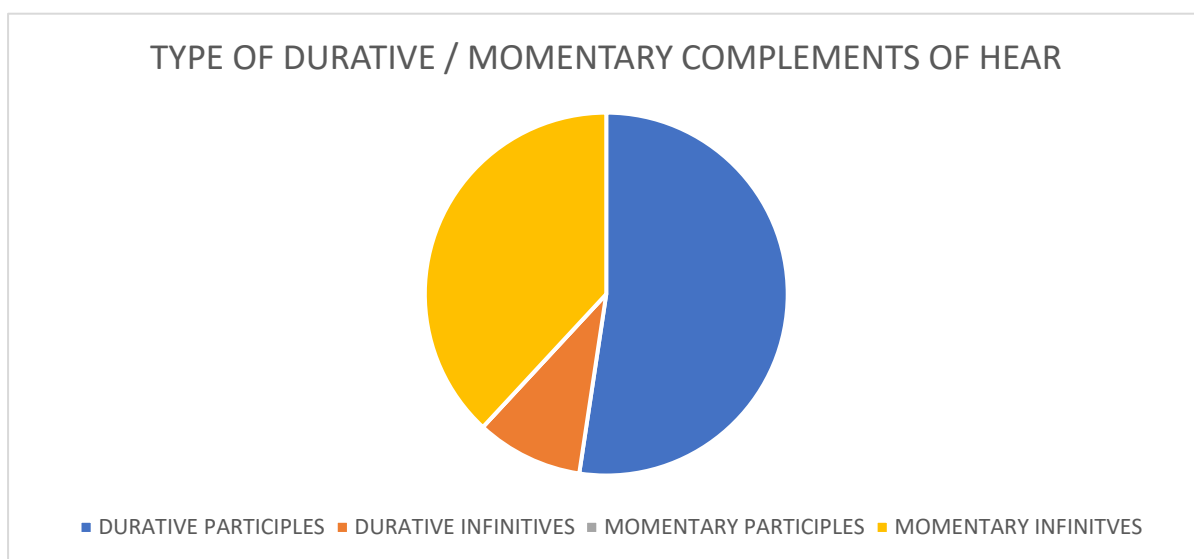


Figure 37 – Type of Durative / Momentary Complements of the Verb HEAR

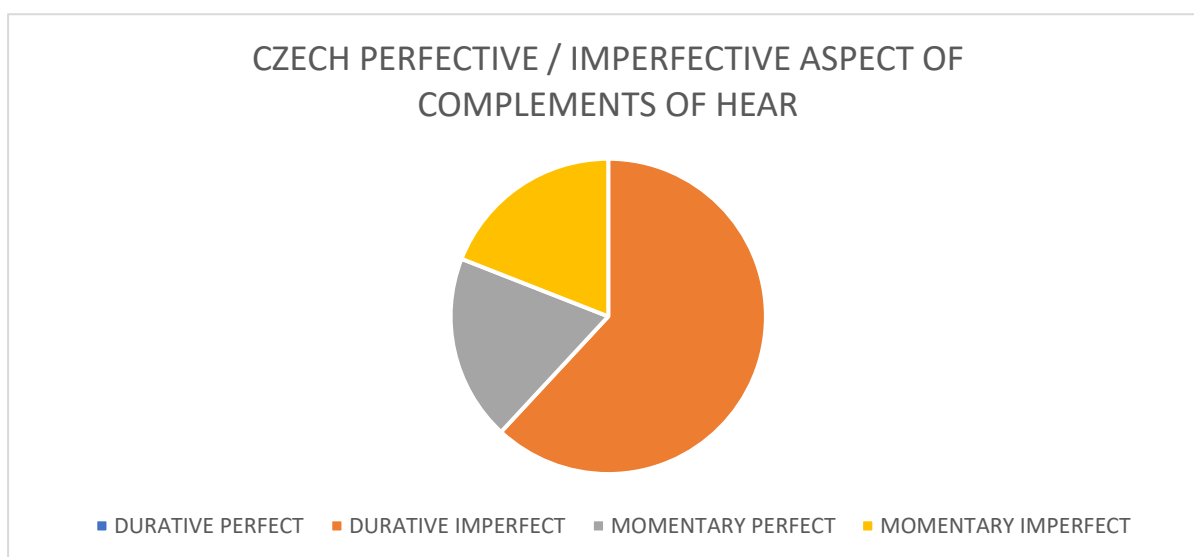


Figure 38 - Czech Perfective/Imperfective Aspect of the Complements of the Verb HEAR

Unfortunately, no examples of the active perception, *listen*, were found throughout the book.

4.4.3. Complements of FEEL and SENSE

Only 8 examples of *feel* were found along with no examples of *sense* whatsoever. Henceforth, a figure will not be provided.

Again, a problem with the distinction between an event and an ongoing happening has been encountered. As the translator preferred happenings to events, this resulted in a number of imperfective interpretations.

Furthermore, one more appropriate translation might be suggested for example number 435, where ... *jak se mu Quirrellova ruka sevřela okolo zápěstí*. The reason might be the unification of the aspects, where we can choose either *ucítil + sevřela* or *cítil + svírá*.

435

Harry sprang toward the flame door, but Voldemort screamed "SEIZE HIM!" and the next second, Harry felt Quirrell's hand [435] **close** on his wrist (p. 238).

[435] close

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

„NIKDY!“ Harry vyrazil ke dveřím v plamenech, Voldemort však vřískl „CHYŤ HO!“ a v příští vteřině už ucítil, jak mu Quirrellova ruka [435] **svírá** zápěstí (p. 111).

[435] svírá

- Imperfective
- Finite

4.5. Corpus Analysis

As not all of the verbs of perception occurred in the analysed books, other verbs were searched for in NOW Corpus (News on the Web). These words are *watching*, *watched*, *listening (to)*, *listened (to)*, *sensed*, *glimpsed*, *observed* and *witnessed*. All of the translations were provided by the author of the thesis.

As suggested in 4.3.2, the verb *watch* is durative, hence the complements can be infinitives, and yet they can depict a happening taking place over a longer period of time. Furthermore, it also seems that the verb *watch*, especially in a continuous tense, is capable of outweighing the feature of the infinitive to convey a brief event. This is illustrated on the following example:

[445]

Rwandans are watching events [445] **unfold** with skepticism (NOW Corpus).

Rwandané sledují, jak se události vyvíjejí, se skepsí.

The durativity of the verb *watch* results in strict boundaries in the translation, as the following example denotes. Even using the verb *viděli* (which would require *see* in the original text) still forces the translator to use a finite clause. However, had the example read *We saw her die*, then the perfective infinitive would seem more appropriate – *Viděli jsme ji zemřít*. This is observable in example 446 too.

[452]

We were watching her [452] **die** (NOW Corpus).

Dívali jsme se, jak umírá.

Viděli jsme, jak umírá.

Another limitation caused by the durativity of the verb *watch* is the inappropriateness of the infinitive, if we follow the original in the translation and we use *sledovat*. However, translators often accommodate *vidět* instead. This can be read from many examples. For instance, in 448 using *sledují lidi pokoušet se o sebevraždu* sounds

unnatural and odd. This leaves us to the translation by a finite clause, or by a deverbal adjective.

[448]

"It really does their heads in because they're watching people **[448] trying** to kill or harm themselves all the time," one insider told Fairfax Media (NOW Corpus).

“Jsou z toho opravdu nešťastní, protože neustále sledují lidi pokoušející se o sebevraždu či sebepoškození,” prozradil jeden z pracovníků Fairfax Media.

“Jsou z toho opravdu nešťastní, protože neustále sledují lidi, jak se pokoušejí o sebevraždu či sebepoškození,” prozradil jeden z pracovníků Fairfax Media.

Nevertheless, changing the lexical item is sometimes justified for the sake of achieving the most natural translation, as in 451. Using “...*že bys sledoval, jak jsme to dělali / jak jsme si to měnili*” sounds weird, especially since *happen* is clearly a transitional act here. As transitional acts describe momentary events, it would not make much sense to watch something of such nature going on for a longer period of time.

[451]

The only way you would even know we swapped it was if you were watching it **[451] happen** (NOW Corpus).

Jediný způsob, jak bys vůbec věděl, že jsme si to vyměnili, by bylo, že bys to viděl.

Furthermore, even the translation by a verbal adjective can be ruled out as long as the object is not communicated by a noun, but by a pronoun. This only makes sense, since the essential role of the adjective is to describe the qualities of nouns. The only option of the translation (by a finite clause) can be observed from the example attached below:

[449]

I'm watching him **[449] play** Virginia right now, he just finds ways to get the ball out (NOW Corpus).

Právě jej sleduji, jak hraje proti Virginii, zkrátka se mu daří míč vyrážet.

The notions suggested above only confirm the fact that using finite clauses in translations makes the translation not only sound much more natural and less stilted, but it is often much easier. Moreover, finite clauses can provide clearer and more explicit information, and they can preserve other features of the intended meaning on the contrary to infinitives and participles.

All of the findings listed above seem to apply for the durative *listen (to) / listening (to)*. However, the verb *listen* can sometimes be translated as *slyšet (hear)*, especially when it comes to repetitive passive perception:

[464]

I have been listening to people complain that being white is not a good thing to be anymore (NOW Corpus).

Poslouchal jsem lidi, jak si stěžují, že být bělochem v dnešní době již není k dobru.

Poslouchal jsem lidi stěžující si, že být bělochem v dnešní době již není k dobru.

Slychám, jak si lidé stěžují, že být bělochem v dnešní době již není k dobru.

When it comes to the verb *sense*, in contrast to *watch* and *listen*, the infinitive translations seem fitting. There might be two ways of translating it into the Czech language. One of the options is rather momentary and instantaneous in *vycítit* or *ucítit*, whereas the other option is durative and is mostly treated as an ongoing action in *cítit*. However, this seems to have no impact on the availability of the translation by the infinitive:

[474]

Many in the music circles could swear they've sensed enmity growing between the two (NOW Corpus).

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že vycítili, jak mezi nimi roste nepřátelství.

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že cítili, jak mezi nimi roste nepřátelství.

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že vycítili nepřátelství rostoucí mezi nimi.

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že cítili nepřátelství rostoucí mezi nimi.

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že mezi nimi vycítili růst nepřátelství.

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že mezi nimi cítili růst nepřátelství.

Nevertheless, the reason might be related to the semantic properties of the verb *sense* when opposed to *watch* and *listen*. When it comes to the active perception verbs like *watch* or *listen*, these verbs imply an ongoing or continuous action rather than a momentary one. The act of watching or listening involves a sustained and continuous effort over a period of time. Therefore, using the infinitive form in the Czech language might not accurately convey this durative aspect. On the other hand, the verb *sense* can imply a momentary or instantaneous action, as it can refer to the immediate perception or awareness of something. This aligns with the usage of infinitives in Czech, making it appropriate to translate *sense* using the infinitive form.

When it comes to the verb *glimpse*, it suggests catching a quick and fleeting view. In comparison to *watch*, prevalently complemented with infinitives, the verb *glimpse* is quite the opposite, and all of the examples gathered from the books and from the corpus were complemented with participles, which emphasises the short duration of the verb *glimpse* even further. In the Czech language it is often translated as *zahlédnout* or sometimes *spatřit*. The short duration of the perception suggests that the observed happening is much longer and entails the verb of perception. All the possible translations are available, as illustrated on example 490:

[490]

Zimmerman glimpsed protesters heading for an unguarded door on one side of the building (NOW Corpus).

Zimmerman zahlédl demonstranty směřující k nestřeženým dveřím na jedné straně budovy.

Zimmerman zahlédl demonstranty směřovat k nestřeženým dveřím na jedné straně budovy.

Zimmerman zahlédl demonstranty, jak směřují k nestřeženým dveřím na jedné straně budovy.

On the other hand, the verb *observe* seems to be much more neutral and flexible. It can be considered durative to some degree, since it generally implies a sustained or continuous act of watching, paying attention, or closely monitoring something. In this scenario, it might work just like the verb *watch*, as in 499 (however, the repetition of the action can play a role). However, the degree of durativity may vary depending on the specific context and usage of the verb. In some cases, *observe* can also refer to a momentary or brief act of perceiving or noticing something, rather than a continuous observation. In such a situation, its properties would be much more similar to those of the verb *glimpse*, as in 496.

[496]

An on-duty sergeant observed blood coming from the officer's head, rendered aid and called an ambulance (NOW Corpus).

Seržant ve službě zpozoroval krev vytékající z hlavy důstojníka, poskytl pomoc a zavolal sanitku.

Seržant ve službě zpozoroval krev, jak vytéká z hlavy důstojníka, poskytl pomoc a zavolal sanitku.

[499]

She said she observed him shoot at people who were already on the ground (NOW Corpus).

Řekla, že jej sledovala, jak střílí na lidi, kteří už byli na zemi.

The verb *witness* is often translated as *vidět*; however, its meaning is further expanded, where the perceiver claims they were a witness of something = *být svědkem něčeho, dosvědčit něco*. The complementation was conveyed by both infinitives and participles. All of the three translations are available in the majority of the cases (of course, apart from using a verbal adjective in the structures accommodating a pronoun as an object).

The last verb that has been analysed is *overhear*. *Overhear* describes attracting attention by something the perceiver coincidentally hears (passive perception), which results in consecutive active perception. This results in apparent durativity, especially when the complement is a durative verb (often a participle).

[512]

As I made my way into the stadium, I overheard people talking about the amazing atmosphere and it certainly proved to be true (NOW Corpus).

Když jsem vcházel na stadion, zaslechl jsem lidi mluvit o úžasné atmosféře, což se rozhodně potvrdilo.

Když jsem vcházel na stadion, zaslechl jsem lidi mluvící o úžasné atmosféře, což se rozhodně potvrdilo.

Když jsem vcházel na stadion, zaslechl jsem lidi, jak mluví o úžasné atmosféře, což se rozhodně potvrdilo.

However, the complement can become momentary, often using a singular object or an infinitive complement (or both). This result in coincidentally overhearing a rather short utterance, which does not result in consecutive active perception.

[515]

Wilson said she overheard Trump make the comment as she rode with Johnson on the way to the airport (NOW Corpus).

Wilsonová řekla, že zaslechla Trumpa, jak pronesl svůj komentář, když jela s Johnsonem na letiště.

Wilsonová řekla, že zaslechla Trumpa pronést svůj komentář, když jela s Johnsonem na letiště.

5. Conclusions

As mentioned in the introduction, the theoretical part of this diploma thesis aimed to establish a solid theoretical foundation on the basis of relevant scholarly literature. The goal of this foundation was to describe the theory of English verbs, the category of aspect and its comparison between Czech and English, and also verbs of perception along with their properties. The practical part focused on a quantitative and qualitative analysis of examples from contemporary literature and the NOW Corpus, which resulted in a list of key features that might play crucial role when it comes to infinitive or participial complementation in the English original and perfective or imperfective aspect in Czech translation.

Moreover, the widely accepted theory suggests that the infinitive complementation corresponds with the perfective aspect in Czech, whereas the participial complementation correlates with the imperfective aspect. One of the aims of the thesis was to examine this notion.

All of the examples gathered were analysed in the practical part of this thesis and detailed explanations and suggestions were provided too. Furthermore, the quantitative findings were illustrated by accommodating figures and charts. Below is a summary of the most crucial findings.

The results of the thesis suggest that the general theory is vague and does not correspond with the findings. This theory seems to apply only to an extent; however, the scope of application is often diminished even further due to the translator's subjective interpretation of the verb or the context.

One of the features affecting the selection of using the infinitive or participial complement and the perfective or imperfective translation might be repetitive actions, which can be indicated by plural objects or other sentence elements (*He saw people enter x entering*), or by an adverbial of frequency (*She saw him drive x driving far too often*). This results in the viability of using an infinitive for momentary action that occurred more than once as long as one of the conditions listed above is met.

Furthermore, a participle of a momentary verb can be accommodated too, which often hints the repetition of the event (*John saw him kicking the ball*).

Another important factor is a verb illustrating an anticipatory action, which prolongs the duration of a momentary verb. It is also often indicated by using a participle for a momentary verb (*She saw him leaving*). However, in this case it is important to notice that the completion of the action is not guaranteed, which consequently leads to the imperfective translation regardless of the outcome.

It is also crucial to mention that the semantics of the complemented verb is as important as the semantics of the complementing verb. There is a difference between the passive perception, as in *see*, and the active perception, as in *watch*. This can be observed especially in the durative complements, where the semantics of the complemented verb outweighs the perfective properties of the infinitive suggested by the theory (*He saw his dog eating the chicken x He watched his dog eat the chicken*). This is emphasised even further when the verb of active perception is used in a progressive tense (*He was watching his dog eat the chicken*). In addition, using the modal verb *could* often leads to the participial complementation (*He could see his dog eating the chicken*). This phenomenon emphasises the passive perception of the complemented verb as well as the duration of the complementing verb. This is apparent not only in the verbs of passive perception accommodating *could*, but also in verbs that are semantically short in terms of duration, such as *glimpse* (*He glimpsed his dog eating the chicken*).

Another feature that plays a role in the meaning is negation, since it can lead to neutralisation and blurring of the boundary between a state and an action (*You have never seen me stealing x You have seen me stealing*).

Nevertheless, when it comes to the perspective of the Czech language, one of the most notable features is the fact that the Czech language inherently possesses the binary opposition of the perfective and imperfective aspect. On the contrary, the English language can avoid this opposition, resulting in its aspectual neutrality. There is no definition that would describe how long a happening has to be in order to be considered

an ongoing activity, or how short it has to be in order to be considered an event. The only guideline for the translators might be the general theory suggested by grammars discussed above, which would result in participles being translated imperfectively and infinitives being translated perfectly; however, it would seem that translators do not always follow this notion (*He saw her face change = Viděl, jak se její tvář změnila/mění*).

Some of the contextual clues that might help in the selection of the most appropriate complement and the aspect have already been mentioned, such as plural objects, adverbials of frequency etc. Nonetheless, there might be other lexical items that might play a role in the selection. For example, verb *grow* indicates a slow change (*She felt her eyes grow wet*), which leads to the imperfective interpretation. On the other hand, accommodating *to death* with verbs such as *freeze* or *burn* or *beat* etc. suggests the perfective interpretation (*He saw Jack freezing x He saw Jack freeze to death*). Another example might be the adverbial of comparison *as in slow motion*, which prolonged the perception of the momentary verbs that followed.

It is also important to mention that translators sometimes replace the original lexical items with other items which can preserve the intended meaning on the one hand, but they can trigger a shift in the aspect on the other. This can be often caused by the difference in the telicity of the items, such as *enter* translated as *lead* (*He saw him enter with Jane x Viděl ho vedoucího dovnitř Jane*).

The last phenomenon that should not be left out is the correspondence between the complements and aspects. In some scenarios it might be caused by stylistic factors, as long as both options are available. Sometimes authors tend to avoid two participles following one another; therefore, in some cases they might replace one with an infinitive (if possible). Furthermore, the aspect of more verbs occurring in a single sentence should be unified as long as it is possible (*He felt his hand close on his wrist = Ucítil, jak mu jeho ruka sevřela zápěstí x Cítil, jak mu jeho ruka svírá zápěstí*).

On the basis of the findings listed above, the aims of the thesis have been met. Nevertheless, the unsatisfactory translation of the first book, *A Game of Thrones*, can be

considered as one of the downsides of the thesis. The shortcomings stem not only from lack of finite-verb translations, which resulted in rather stilted constructions, but also from frequent misinterpretations of the intended meaning or the FSP.

In the future, the thesis can be expanded by a chapter that would include a comparison of the natural complementation of the verbs of perception in original Czech texts. Translations can often be significantly affected by the original language of the publication, as in the case of *A Game of Thrones*. An analysis of original Czech texts would serve the purpose.

Resumé

Cílem této diplomové práce bylo prozkoumat tradiční pojetí komplementace sloves smyslového vnímání s ohledem na jejich vidovost. Většina gramatik prezentuje infinitivní komplementaci jako dokonavou, a naopak participialní komplementaci jako nedokonavou.

Teoretická část se na základě odborné literatury zabývala zejména vlastnostmi anglických sloves se zvláštním důrazem na srovnání pojetí vidu v angličtině a v češtině. Tato část práce byla také rozšířena o popis sloves smyslového vnímání společně s jejich komplementací a nastínila možné rozdíly mezi infinitivem a participiem.

V praktické části bylo nashromážděno více než pět set příkladů ze současné anglicky psané literatury a z korpusu. Příklady zahrnují komplementaci sloves nejen aktivní, ale i pasivní percepce.

Příklady z literatury byly analyzovány z hlediska komplementace a významu. Následně byly doplněny o oficiální české překlady, které byly popsány z hlediska typu překladu a vidu. Veškerá data byla na základě relevantních ukazatelů uspořádána do grafů a tabulek. Zároveň práce komentuje nejen příklady důležité pro téma práce, ale také úroveň překladu, a v některých případech dokonce navrhuje i jeho úpravy.

V korpusu byly vyhledány zejména příklady, které se v literatuře objevily jen okrajově, či vůbec. Tyto příklady byly přeloženy autorem práce a analyzovány z kvalitativního hlediska.

Výsledky práce poukazují na širokou škálu proměnných, které mají vliv na výběr dokonavého či nedokonavého vidu. Důležitým se jeví sémantika komplementujícího a komplementovaného slovesa, přítomnost příslovečných určení, plurál větných členů, negace neutralizující rozdíl mezi událostí a stavem, širší kontext či nevyhraněnost některých sloves a následná subjektivní interpretace překladatelem. V některých případech se jeví důležitá i stylistika. Důležitou roli také hrají chyby ze strany překladatele a fakt, že pro češtinu na rozdíl od angličtiny je vid inherentní slovesnou kategorií.

References

- Alexander, L. G. (1988). *Longman English Grammar*. Harlow: Longman.
- Biber, D., and S. Johansson, G. Leech, S. Conrad, E. Finegan (1999). *Longman Grammar of Spoken and Written English*. Harlow: Longman.
- Cakir, I. (2011). A Problem Tense to Teach: The Present Perfect. In: *ELTWeekly*. 80, 3, 8-18.
- Declerck, R. (1991). *Tense in English: Its Structure and Use in Discourse*. London: Routledge.
- Declerck, R., Cappelle, B., Reed, S. (2006). *The Grammar of the English Tense System, Volume 1*. Berlin: Mouton De Gruyter.
- Dušková, L. (1999). Has the English Verb System the Category of Aspect? In: Dušková, L. *Studies in the English Language, Part 1*, 103-112. Prague: Karolinum Press.
- Dušková, L. et al. (2012). *Mluvnice současné angličtiny na pozadí češtiny*. Praha: Academia.
- Huddleston, R., G. K. Pullum et al. (2002). *The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Leech, G. N. (1987). *Meaning and the English Verb, Second Edition*. London: Longman.
- Manasia, M. (2014). Non-finite Complements of Perception Verbs. In: *The Proceedings of the International Conference Literature, Discourse and Multicultural Dialogue*, Section: Language and Discourse, 2, 328-333.
- Meer van der, G. (1994). Verbs of Perception and Their Complementation. In: *English Studies*. 75, 5, 468-480.
- Murphy, M. L. (2010). *Lexical Meaning*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Palmer, F.R. (1988). *The English Verb, Second Edition*. Longman Linguistics Library.

Quirk, R., Greenbaum, S., Leech, G., Svartvik, J. (1985). *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language*. London: Longman.

Saeed, J (2003). *Introducing Linguistics*. Oxford: Blackwell (in <https://ivypanda.com/essays/future-tense-in-english-arguments-for-the-presence-of-a-future-tense/>)

Seely, D. (1997). The English Future. In *Linguist List* 8.147. (in <https://old.linguistlist.org/issues/8/8-178.html>)

Analysis References:

Davies, Mark. (2016-) *Corpus of News on the Web (NOW Corpus)*. Available online at <https://www.english-corpora.org/now/>.

Martin, G. R. R. (1996). *A Game of Thrones*. New York: Bantam Books.

Martin, G. R. R. (2000). *Hra o trůny, svazek 1*. Translated by BŘEZÁKOVÁ H. Praha: Talpress.

Martin, G. R. R. (2000). *Hra o trůny, svazek 2*. Translated by BŘEZÁKOVÁ H. Praha: Talpress.

Rowling, J. K. (1997). *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone*. London: Bloomsbury Publishing.

Rowling, J. K. (2001). *Harry Potter a Kámen mudrců*. Translated by MEDEK V. Praha: Albatros.

Appendix

Book I Analysis – Examples

As mentioned above, the Czech translation of the book was divided into two separate volumes. The chronological order of the examples is clarified in the appendix, where all of the examples are ordered from the beginning of the book to its end. Note that the translation of the original examples excerpted from page 424 onwards can be found in the second volume of the Czech translation.

I. PAST TENSE OF SEE = SAW

1

I saw men **[1] freeze** last winter, and the one before, when I was half a boy (p. 8).

[1] freeze:

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Viděl jsem lidi **[1] mrznout** minulou zimu a tu předtím, když jsem ještě byl napůl chlapec (p. 5).

[1] mrznout:

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

The perfective form would require “freeze to death”.

2, 3

Bran saw his father’s face **[2] change**, saw the other men **[3] exchange** glances (p. 22).

[2] change:

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[3] exchange:

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Bran si všiml, jak se výraz obličeje jeho otce **[2] změnil**, a viděl i ostatní muže, jak si **[3] vyměnili** pohledy (p. 16).

[2] změnil

- Perfective
- Finite

[3] vyměnili

- Perfective
- Finite

4

Dany saw the smallest hint of a smile **[4] playing** around his full lips, but her brother did not notice (p. 36).

[4] playing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Dany si všimla sotva postřehnutelného náznaku úsměvu **[4] hrajícího** kolem jeho plných rtů, ale její bratr to neviděl (p. 26).

[4] hrajícího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

5

Jon saw only a fat man, red-faced under his beard, **[5] sweating** through his silks (p. 50).

[5] sweating

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Jon viděl pouze tlustého muže se zarostlou rudou tváří, **[5] potícího se** pod svým hedvábným oděvem (p. 37).

[5] potícího se

- Attribute
- Imperfective

6

Then he saw the other one, **[6] waddling** along half-hidden by his brother's side (p. 50).

[6] waddling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Pak uviděl toho druhého, který se napolo skrytý **[6] kolébal** za bokem svého bratra (p. 38).

[6] kolébal

- Imperfective
- Finite

In this case, the translation is not appropriate. The translation suggests that the man was waddling behind his brother's side, which sounds queer due to the inappropriate selection of preposition.

7

Jon saw red eyes **[7] staring** up at him (p. 51).

[7] staring

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Jon spatřil červené oči **[7] hledící** vzhůru na něj (p. 38).

[7] hledící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

8

Tyrion glanced down and saw the Hound **[8] standing** with young Joffrey as squires swarmed around them (p. 84).

[8] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Tyrion pohlédl dolů a uviděl Ohaře **[8] stát** vedle mladého Joffreye, zatímco kolem nich se hemžili panoši (p. 65).

[8] stát

- Imperfective (Imperfective tantum)
- Infinitive

There is no perfective verb entering the pair with *stát*, hence it is imperfective tantum. The use of the attribute is viable here too as well as the use of a clause:

Tyrion pohlédl dolů a uviděl Ohaře stojícího vedle mladého Joffreye, zatímco kolem nich se hemžili panoši.

Tyrion pohlédl dolů a uviděl Ohaře, jak stojí vedle mladého Joffreye, zatímco kolem nich se hemžili panoši.

9

She did her best to hide them, knowing how angry Viserys would be if he saw her **[9] crying**, terrified of how Khal Drogo might react (p. 99).

[9] crying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Snažila se ze všech sil, aby je ukryla, vědouc, jak rozrušený by Viserys byl, kdyby ji viděl **[9] plakat**, plna strachu, jak by mohl reagovat khal Drogo (p. 76).

[9] plakat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

10

The sun was only a quarter of the way up the sky when she saw her first man **[10] die** (p. 99).

[10] die

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Slunce urazilo teprve čtvrtinu své cesty vzhůru po obloze, když viděla **[10] zemřít** prvního muže (p. 76).

[10] zemřít

- Perfective
- Infinitive

11

The fat Pentoshi stroked his yellow beard as he repeated her words in Dothraki, and Dany saw her new husband **[11] smile** for the first time (p. 103).

[11] smile

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Zatímco její slova překládal khalu Drogovi, tlustý Pentosan si hladil svůj žlutý vous a Dany poprvé viděla svého manžela **[11] usmát se** na ni (p. 79).

[11] usmát se

- Infinitive
- Perfective

In this case, we can observe the problem with binary aspectual translation in the Czech language. Whereas the English original is aspectually neutral and unmarked, the Czech translation always has to be either perfective or imperfective. In this particular case, the translator has chosen the perfective option, however more options are available, such as:

Zatímco její slova překládal khalu Drogovi, tlustý Pentosan si hladil svůj žlutý vous a Dany viděla svého manžela se poprvé usmívat.

Zatímco její slova překládal khalu Drogovi, tlustý Pentosan si hladil svůj žlutý vous a Dany viděla svého manžela, jak se poprvé usmívá.

Moreover, the “na ni (at her)” is redundant and has been added by the translator.

12

Catelyn saw the shadow [12] **slip** through the open door behind him (p. 127).

[12] slip

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Catelyn uviděla otevřenými dveřmi za ním [12] **vklouznout** stín (p. 98).

[12] vklouznout

- Infinitive
- Perfective

13

When she got closer, she saw two knights [13] **kneeling** before the queen, in armor so fine and gorgeous that it made her blink (p. 137).

[13] kneeling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když se dostala blíž, uviděla dva rytíře [13] **klečící** před královnou, v brnění tak skvostném a oslnivém, že z toho začala mrkat (p. 106).

[13] klečící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

14

He glanced back and saw Vayon Poole **[14] enter** with Sansa (p. 147).

[14] enter

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Otočil se a uviděl Vayona Poolea **[14] vedoucího** dovnitř Sansu (p. 115).

[14] vedoucího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

In this case, the translation of the verb is completely different. The verb used in the translation is “lead/guide/escort/usher someone in”. Besides that, “glance” has been replaced with “turn around”. Had the translator followed the original verbs, the sentence would have been translated as:

Ohlédl se a spatřil Vayona Poolea vstoupit společně se Sansou.

15

He saw Maester Luwin on his balcony, **[15] studying** the sky through a polished bronze tube and frowning as he made notes in a book (p. 154).

[15] studying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl mistra Luwina na jeho balkoně, **[15] studujícího** oblohu svojí naleštěnou bronzovou trubicí a zamračeně píšícího poznámky do svojí knihy (p. 120).

Perhaps, accommodating *...mistr Luwina, jak studuje/zkoumá oblohu...* might work better in this case.

[15] studujícího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

16

He saw his brother Robb, taller and stronger than he remembered him, **[16] practicing** swordplay in the yard with real steel in his hand (p. 154).

[16] practicing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl svého bratra Robba, vyššího a silnějšího, než si ho pamatoval, [16] **procvičujícího** se na nádvoří v šermu, s mečem z opravdové oceli (p. 120).

- Attribute
- Imperfective

17, 18

He saw Hodor, the simple giant from the stables, [17] **carrying** an anvil to Mikken's forge, [18] **hefting** it onto his shoulder as easily as another man might heft a bale of hay (p. 154).

[17] carrying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[18] hefting

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Viděl Hodora, prostoduchého obra [17] **nesoucího** kovadlinu do Mikkenovy kovárny, [18] **zvedajícího** si ji na rameno tak lehce, jako by si jiný muž zvedl pytel sena (p. 120).

[17] nesoucího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

[18] zvedajícího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

In this case, the translation is arguable again, since it reverses the sequence of the actions. The reason for that is the fact that the translator tends to use structurally unaltered constructions. Another drawback is the absence of "from the stables" in the translation. A more appropriate option may be:

Viděl Hodora, prostoduchého obra ze stájí nesoucího kovadlinu do Mikkenovy kovárny, kterou si zdvihl na rameno tak lehce, jako by si jiný muž zvedl pytel sena.

This translation suggests that Hodor hefted the anvil onto his shoulder before carrying it to the forge.

19

He looked east, and saw a galley **[19] racing** across the waters of the Bite (p. 154).

[19] racing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Pohlédli na východ a spatřil galéru **[19] brázdící** vody Kousance (p. 120).

[19] brázdící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

20, 21

He saw his mother **[20] sitting** alone in a cabin, **[21] looking** at a bloodstained knife on a table in front of her, as the rowers pulled at their oars and Ser Rodrik leaned across a rail, shaking and heaving (p. 154).

[20] sitting

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[21] looking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl svoji matku **[20] sedící** samotnou v kajutě, **[21] hledící** na kreví potřísněnou čepel dýky na stole před ní, zatímco veslaři se mocně opírali do vesel a ser Rodrik se nakláněl přes zábradlí, celý se třásl a prudce oddychoval (p. 120).

[20] sedící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

[21] hledící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

22

He saw his father **[22] pleading** with the king, his face etched with grief (p. 154).

[22] pleading

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl svého otce [22] **hádajícího** se s králem, jeho obličej poznamenaný žalem (p. 120).

[22] hádajícího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

In this particular sentence, a completely different verb has been used in the translation again. The verb in the translation “hádajícího se” suggests “arguing”. A suggested translation might be:

Viděl svého otce, obličej poznamenaný žalem, jak prosí krále.

23, 24, 25

He saw Sansa [23] **crying** herself to sleep at night, and he saw Arya [24] **watching** in silence and [25] **holding** her secrets hard in her heart (p. 154).

[23] crying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[24] watching

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[25] holding

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl Sansu, jak v noci [23] **pláče** až do usnutí, a spatřil Aryu [24] **hledící** do ticha a [25] **střežící** ve svém srdci tajemství (p. 120)

[23] pláče

- Imperfective
- Finite

[24] hledící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

[25] střežící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

26, 27

He saw the Wall [26] **shining** like blue crystal, and his bastard brother Jon [27] **sleeping** alone in a cold bed, his skin growing pale and hard as the memory of all warmth fled from him (p. 155).

[26] shining

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

[27] sleeping

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Uviděl Zeď [26] **zářící** jako modrý krystal a svého nevlastního bratra Jona [27] **spícího** samotného v chladném loži, s pokožkou blednoucí a tvrdnoucí, jak z něj vyprchávaly vzpomínky na teplo (p. 120).

[26] zářící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

[27] spícího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

28

As he watched his uncle lead his horse into the tunnel, Jon had remembered the things that Tyrion Lannister told him on the kingsroad, and in his mind's eye he saw Ben Stark [28] **lying** dead, his blood red on the snow (p. 169).

[28] lying

- Participle
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Když pozoroval svého strýce, jak odvádí svého koně do tunelu v ledu, Jon si vzpomněl na věci, které mu Tyrion Lannister řekl na královské cestě, a v duchu si Bena Starka představil, jak [28] **leží** mrtvý na sněhu rudém jeho krvi (p. 132).

[28] leží

- Imperfective
- Finite

29

And a face as noble as yours, well, no doubt he saw you **[29] decorating** the city wall above the King's Gate (p. 193).

[29] decorating

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

A obličej tak vznešený jako tvůj, nu, nepochybně už si představoval, jak **[29] zdobíš** městské hradby nad Královskou bránou (p. 151).

[29] zdobíš

- Imperfective
- Finite

30

He saw me **[30] working** with Grenn and asked for help (p. 200).

[30] working

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl mě **[30] cvičit** s Grennem a poprosil mě o pomoc (p. 157).

[30] cvičit

- Imperfective
- Finite

31

He blinked when he saw Arya **[31] rushing** toward him and heard the septa's shouts (p. 205).

[31] rushing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když uviděl Aryu **[31] řítící se** k němu a uslyšel septiny výkřiky, nevěřícně zamrkal (p. 161).

[31] řítící se

- Attribute
- Imperfective

32

As she let the door flap close behind her, Dany saw a finger of dusty red light [32] **reach out** to touch her dragon's eggs across the tent (p. 220).

[32] reach out

- Infinitive
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Když za sebou nechala spadnout plentu vchodu, Dany spatřila, jak se prst prašného červeného světla [32] **dotkl** jejích dračích vajec ležících na opačném konci stanu (p. 172).

[32] dotkl

- Perfective
- Finite

In this particular case, *finger* should be translated as *úzký proužek, pruh*.

33

He woke gasping, lost in darkness, and saw a vast shadow [33] **looming** over him (p. 231).

[33] looming

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Probudil se lapající po dechu, ztracený ve tmě, a uviděl obrovitý stín [33] **tyčící se** nad ním (p. 182).

[33] tyčící se

- Attribute
- Imperfective

34

"I saw him [34] **smiling** (p. 239)."

[34] smiling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

"Viděla jsem ho [34] **usmívat se** (p. 188)."

[34] usmívat se

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

35

"I saw him **[35] eat** a pork pie," Toad said, smirking (p. 251).

[35] eat

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

"Viděl jsem ho **[35] jíst** vepřový koláč," řekl Žába se smíchem (p. 199).

[35] jíst

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

36, 37

And may he choke on it, Catelyn thought, but it was Bran she saw **[36] choking, [37] drowning** on his own blood (p. 270).

[36] choking

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

[37] drowning

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Ať se tím zadusí, pomyslela si Catelyn, ale byl to Bran, koho v duchu viděla **[36] dusit se, [37] topit se** ve své vlastní krvi (p. 214).

[36] dusit se

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[37] topit se

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

38

Thrice Ned saw Ser Gregor **[38] aim** savage blows at the hound's-head helmet, yet not once did Sandor send a cut at his brother's unprotected face (p. 292).

[38] aim

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Třikrát Ned viděl sera Gregora [38] **mířit** vražednými údery na hlavu v přilbici ve tvaru psa, ale Sandor ani jednou nesekl mečem po nechráněném obličejí svého bratra (p. 231).

[38] mířit

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

39

Tyrion saw an arrow [39] **sprout** from the throat of the man in the shadowskin cloak (p. 308).

[39] sprout

- Infinitive
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Po chvíli Tyrion spatřil šíp [39] **trčící** z hrdla muže v plášti ze stínokočky (p. 245).

[39] trčící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

FSP alteration appears in case 39.

40

Some riders went past along the river road as Arya was washing her clothes, but if they saw the scrawny naked girl [40] **scrubbing** her rags in the moonlight, they took no notice (p. 319).

[40] scrubbing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když si prala šaty, po cestě u řeky jeli nějací jezdcí, ale pokud i viděli hubené nahé děvče [40] **máchající** si svoje hadříky ve svitu měsíce, nevěnovali mu pozornost (p. 253).

[40] máchající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

41

Both men laughed, but then the older one swung his fist at her, casually, as a man would swat a dog. Arya saw the blow **[41] coming** even before it began. She danced back out of the way, untouched (p. 320).

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Oba muži se dali do smíchu, ale pak proti ní ten starší mávl pěstí, ležérně, asi jako by člověk chtěl praštit krysu. Arya viděla ránu **[41] přicházet** ještě předtím, než se muž pohnul, couvla před ním, a aniž se jí dotkl, uskočila stranou (p. 254).

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

42

That inn was full o' them, and I saw them **[42] take** the scent (p. 322).

[42] take

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Ten hostinec jich byl plný a já jsem viděl, jak všichni **[42] větrí** (p. 256).

[42] větrí

- Imperfective
- Finite

43

The drawbridge was up and the portcullis down, but Catelyn saw lights **[43] burning** in the gatehouse and spilling from the windows of the square towers beyond (p. 338).

[43] burning

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Padací most byl zvednutý a mříž spuštěná, ale Catelyn viděla světla **[43] žhnoucí** ve strážnici u brány a linoucí se z oken čtverhranné věže za ní (p. 269).

[43] žhnoucí

- Attribute
- Imperfective

44

Catelyn saw her face **[44] change** (p. 345).

[44] change

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[44] mění

Catelyn viděla, jak se její obličej [44] mění (p. 275).

- Imperfective
- Finite

45, 46

He saw them [45] cut the legs from Jory's mount and [46] drag him to the earth, swords rising and failing as they closed in around him (p. 353).

[45] cut

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

[46] drag

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Viděl je [45] sekat do nohou Joryho koně a [46] stahovat ho k zemi, pak se sevřeli těsně kolem něho a jejich meče se zvedaly do výše a sekaly dolů (p. 281).

[45] sekat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[46] stahovat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

The translation would be much more natural in the following way: ...*useknout (PF) nohy Joryho koně a stáhnout ho k zemi (PF)*.

47

When she saw him [47] rein in beside Lord Beric to exchange words, it made Sansa feel ever so proud (p. 435).

[47] rein in

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Když ho uviděla **[47] zastavit** vedle lorda Berika, aby spolu promluvili, Sansu to naplnilo pocitem hrdosti (p. 8).

- Infinitive
- Perfective

48

He started to rise, to open his mouth, to tell them there had been a mistake . . . and then he saw Ser Alliser **[48] studying** him, eyes shiny as two flakes of obsidian, and he knew (p. 474).

[48] studying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Začal vstávat, otevírat ústa, aby jim řekl, že došlo k omylu, ale pak uviděl sera Allisera, jak ho **[48] pozoruje**, očima lesklýma jako dvě vločky obsidiánu, a najednou vše pochopil (p. 33).

[48] pozoruje

- Imperfective
- Finite

49

Jon drew in a breath, and he saw Sam Tarly **[49] staring** (p. 478).

[49] staring

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Jon zatajil dech a Sam Tarly se jen mlčky **[49] rozhlížel** kolem sebe (p. 35).

[49] rozhlížel

- Imperfective
- Finite

In this sentence the participle “staring” has been replaced by the finite verb “looking around (rozhlížel)”.

50

What would they do if they saw her **[50] running** across the yard (p. 494)?

[50] running

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Co by udělali, kdyby ji spatřili **[50] běžet** přes nádvoří (p. 46)?

[50] běžet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

51

If she saw them **[51] watching**, all her courage would desert her, she knew, and she would drop the bundle of clothes and run and cry like a baby, and then they would have her (p. 495).

[51] watching

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Věděla, že kdyby je uviděla, jak ji **[51] pozorují**, všechna odvaha by ji dočista opustila, upustila by raneček šatů a rozběhla by se jako dítě a pak by ji dostali (p. 46).

[51] pozorují

- Imperfective
- Finite

52

High above, the men on the Wall saw the column **[52] approaching** (p. 512).

[52] approaching

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Vysoko nad nimi muži na Zdi spatřili **[52] přibližující se** procesí (p. 57).

[52] přibližující se

- Attribute
- Imperfective

53

He looked around the hall, saw heads **[53] turn** quickly, eyes politely averted (p. 516).

[53] turn

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Rozhlédl se kolem sebe po jídelně a uviděl, jak se jejich hlavy rychle **[53] otáčejí** a jejich oči jsou zdvořile odvrácené (p. 60).

[53] otáčejí

- Imperfective
- Finite

The plural *heads* suggest an imperfective translation caused by a multiple object = the action was executed multiple times.

54

. . . and saw Lord Mormont, naked and groggy from sleep, [54] **standing** in the doorway with an oil lamp in hand (p. 519).

[54] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

... a uviděl lorda Mormonta, nahého a rozespalého, [54] **stojícího** ve dveřích s olejovou lampou v ruce (p. 61).

[54] stojícího

- Imperfective
- Finite

55

She saw slaves [55] **carrying** bolts of intricate Myrish lace and fine wools in a dozen rich colors (p. 536).

[55] carrying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděla otroky [55] **nesoucí** balíky nádherné myrské krajky a jemných vlněných látek v tuctu bohatých odstínů (p. 73).

[55] nesoucí

- Imperfective
- Finite

56, 57

Dany heard the snap of Jhogo's whip, saw the leather [56] **lick out** and [57] **coil** around the wineseller's leg (p. 540).

[56] lick out

- Infinitive
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

[57] coil

- Participle
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Dany slyšela zapráskání Jhogova biče, viděla [56] **vylétnout** jeho kůži a [57] **zaklesnout** se do smyčky kolem obchodníkovy nohy (p. 75).

[56] vylétnout

- Infinitive
- Perfective

[57] zaklesnout

- Infinitive
- Perfective

In this case, the part “saw the leather lick out” has been translated incorrectly. The translator treats the leather as the leather (skin) of the wineseller rather than the whip itself. In my opinion, the translator suggests that a piece of skin has been ripped out on the impact with the whip, which is obviously not the author’s intended meaning. A more appropriate translation might be:

Dany slyšela zapráskání Jhogova biče a viděla jej vystřelit a utáhnout se (omotat se) okolo obchodníkovy nohy.

Dany slyšela zapráskání Jhogova biče, a viděla, jak mu olízl nohu a omotal se okolo ní.

58

Distant watchers peered down from towers of unmortared stone as the party descended through the foothills, and once Tyrion saw a raven [58] **take wing** (p. 554).

[58] take wing

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Když skupina sestupovala dolů mezi úpatími kopců, viděla vzdálené pozorovatele sledující je z věží z neomítnutého kamene a jednou Tyrion spatřil [58] **vzlétnout** havrana (p. 84).

[58] vzlétnout

- Infinitive
- Perfective

A mistranslation might have occurred in this particular case. The translator has used “mezi úpatími”, which means “between the feet of hills”. A more convenient translations might be:

Když skupinka sestupovala dolů podhůřím, viděla vzdálené pozorovatele...

Když skupinka zdolávala podhůří, viděla vzdálené...

59*

She saw Lord Varys **[59] hurry** into the hall, his feet making no sound (p. 564).

[59] hurry

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

[59] Do síně spěšně vtrhl lord Varys v měkkých trepkách, ve kterých jeho chodidla nevydávala sebemenší zvuk (p. 90).

- No perception in Czech

60

He felt them clawing at his skin, sharp and cruel, saw the slow trickle of blood **[60] run down** his fingers, and woke, trembling, in the dark (p. 573).

[60] run down

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Cítil, jak se mu zabodávají do kůže, ostré a kruté, viděl pomalou stezičku krve **[60] stékat** dolů po svých prstech, a probudil se, celý rozechvělý, ve tmě (p. 97).H

[60] stékat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

61, 62

Jon thanked the gods that no one but Ghost saw him **[61] writhing** on his bed, **[62] whimpering** from the pain (p. 593).

[61] writhing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[62] whimpering

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Děkoval bohům, že nikdo kromě Ducha ho nevidí **[61] svíjet se** na lůžku a **[62] sténat** bolestí (p. 111).

[61] svíjet se

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[62] sténat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

63, 64

Dany saw one boy **[63] bolt** and **[64] run** for the river (p. 605).

[63] bolt

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[64] run

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Dany viděla, jak jeden chlapec **[63] utekl** od ostatních a **[64] rozběhl** se k řece (p. 119).

[63] utekl

- Perfective
- Finite

[64] rozběhl

- Perfective
- Finite

65

She saw Aggo **[65] point** across the road to where she sat upon her silver (p. 608).

[65] point

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Viděla Agga [65] **ukazovat** prstem přes cestu tam, kde seděla na své stříbrné (p. 121).

[65] ukazovat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

This sentence is quite interesting when it comes to the category of the situation type. If we treat the verb as a short, momentary action, we can place it in category I = nonconclusive and punctual momentary act, whereas if we treat it as an action taking place over an extended period of time, we can place it in category E. I have followed the translator's notion, nevertheless, I would personally treat it and translate it as a momentary act. This would likely result in the perfective aspect in the translation.

66

Tyrion saw his banner [66] **unfurl** as his standardbearer shook it out; a burning tree, orange and smoke (p. 623).

[66] unfurl

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Tyrion viděl, jak se ve vzduchu [66] **rozvinul** jeho praporec, když jej jeho vlajkonoš roztřásl; hořící strom, oranžový na kouřově šedém poli (p. 130).

[66] rozvinul

- Perfective
- Finite

67

Tyrion saw a dozen men [67] **go down** (p. 626).

[67] go down

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Tyrion viděl tučet mužů [67] **klesat** k zemi,... (p. 132).

[67] klesat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

The imperfective translation is caused by the plural object.

68, 69

Tyrion saw Shagga **[68] catch** a spearman full in the chest as the fool came on at a run, saw his axe **[69] shear** through mail and leather and muscle and lungs (p. 626).

[68] catch

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[69] shear

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Tyrion viděl Šaggu **[68] zasáhnout** naplno do hrudi muže s oštěpem, když se ten blázen dal na útěk, viděl Šaggovu sekeru **[69] proseknout** jeho zbroj, kůži, sval a plíce (p. 132).

[68] zasáhnout

- Infinitive
- Perfective

[69] proseknout

- Infinitive
- Perfective

It is important to comment on the translation again, the spearman did not run away, as the translation suggests, but towards Shagga.

70, 71

He was past any help, but when Tyrion saw one of the northerners **[70] run up** and **[71] make a grab** for his reins, he charged (p. 627).

[70] run up

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[71] make a grab

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Nebylo mu pomoci, ale když Tyrion uviděl jednoho ze severanů, jak se **[70] rozběhl** a **[71] natáhl se** po uzdě jeho koně, zaútočil (p. 132).

[70] rozběhl

- Perfective
- Finite

[71] natáhl se

- Perfective
- Finite

72

I'd hoped that if he saw our left **[72] collapse**, he might plunge into the gap, eager for a rout (p. 630).

[72] collapse

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Doufal jsem, že když uvidí, že naše levé křídlo **[72] se zhroutilo**, vrhne se do té mezery, dychtivý zahnat je na útěk (p. 134).

[72] se zhroutilo

- Perfective
- Finite

73

Yet when she looked across the valley to the far ridge, she saw the Greatjon's riders **[73] emerge** from the darkness beneath the trees (p. 635).

[73] emerge

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Když však pohlédla přes údolí ke vzdálenému hřebeni, viděla, jak se ze tmy pod stromy **[73] vynořili** jezdcí Velkého Jona (p. 138).

[73] vynořili

- Perfective
- Finite

74

She heard the crunch of sword on mail, saw sparks **[74] fly** as the long curved blade glanced off a gauntlet (p. 650).

[74] fly

- Infinitive
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Slyšela třeskot meče o brnění, viděla [74] **odletět** jiskry, když dlouhá zaoblená čepel odskočila od límce (p. 148).

[74] odletět

- Infinitive
- Perfective

There is a completely different lexical item used in the translation. The word used instead of “gauntlet” is “collar”. The correct translation might be:

Slyšela třeskot meče o brnění, viděla odletět jiskry, když se dlouhá zaoblená čepel odrazila od pěstnice.

75

When at last Daenerys found the strength to raise her head, she saw the crowd [75] **dispersing**, ... (p. 650).

[75] dispersing

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Když Daenerys konečně našla sílu zvednout hlavu, uviděla, že dav se [75] **rozchází** (p. 148).

[75] rozchází

- Imperfective
- Finite

76, 77, 78

Spying down from the roof of an inn by the King’s Gate, Arya saw them [76] **searching** wagons and carriages, [77] **forcing** riders to open their saddlebags, and [78] **questioning** everyone who tried to pass on foot (p. 653).

[76] searching

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

[77] forcing

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

[78] questioning

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Špehujíc dění pod sebou ze střechy hostince u Královské brány, Arya je viděla, jak **[76] prohledávají** povozy a kočáry, **[77] nutí** jezdce otevírat kapsy u sedel a **[78] vyptávají** se každého, kdo se pokoušel odejít pěšky (p. 150).

[76] prohledávají

- Imperfective
- Finite

[77] nutí

- Imperfective
- Finite

[78] vyptávají

- Imperfective
- Finite

In this sentence, using “sedlové brašny” instead of “kapsy u sedel” might be more appropriate.

79

She saw Varys the eunuch **[79] gliding** among the lords in soft slippers and a patterned damask robe, and she thought the short man with the silvery cape and pointed beard might be the one who had once fought a duel for Mother (p. 659).

[79] gliding

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděla eunucha Varyse ve vzorované damaškové róbě, **[79] klouzajícího** kolem urozených pánů ve svých měkkých trepkách a říkala si, že ten malý muž se stříbrným pláštěm a špičatou bradkou by mohl být ten, který kdysi prohrál v souboji o její matku (p. 154).

[79] klouzajícího

- Imperfective
- Attribute

80*

A stone came sailing out of the crowd. Arya cried out as she saw her father **[80] hit** (p. 660).

[80] hit

- Past participle
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Z davu vyletěl kámen. Když Arya viděla, že její otec byl [80] **zasažen**, vykřikla (p. 155).

[80] zasažen

- Predicate
- Passive complementation
- Perfective

81

Arya saw the matted greasy hair, the patched, dusty black cloak that covered his twisted shoulders, the hard black eyes [81] **squinting** at her (p. 662).

[81] squinting

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Arya viděla rozčuchané umaštěné vlasy, záplatovaný uprášený černý plášť, který pokrýval jeho shrbená ramena, tvrdé černé oči, které na ni [81] **mžouraly** (p. 156).

[81] mžouraly

- Imperfective
- Finite

82, 83

In the drunken shifting torchlight, they saw Luwin [82] **struggling** with the direwolf, [83] **beating** at his muzzle with one hand while the jaws closed on the other (p. 667).

[82] struggling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[83] beating

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

V opilecky se posouvajícím světle pochodně viděli Luwina [82] **zápasícího** se zlovlkem, [83] **bijícího** do jeho čenichu rukou, zatímco čelisti zvířete se sevřely kolem jeho druhé ruky (p. 159).

[82] zápasícího

- Imperfective
- Attribute

[83] bijícího

- Imperfective
- Attribute

84, 85, 86

Waking or sleeping, she saw him, saw the gold cloaks [84] **fling him down**, saw Ser Ilyn [85] **striding** forward, [86] **unsheathing** Ice from the scabbard on his back, saw the moment . . . (p. 673).

[84] fling him down

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[85] striding

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

[86] unsheathing

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Bdící či spící, viděla ho, viděla zlaté pláště [84] **srážející ho** k zemi, viděla sera Ilyna [85] **kráčejíciho** k němu, [86] **vytahujícíciho** Led z pochvy na svých zádech, viděla okamžik... (p. 164).

[84] srážející

- Imperfective
- Attribute

[85] kráčejíciho

- Imperfective
- Attribute

[86] vytahujícíciho

- Imperfective
- Attribute

87

Then her bed hangings were yanked back, and she threw up a hand against the sudden light and saw them [87] **standing** over her (p. 674).

[87] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Pak byly rozhrnuty závěsy její postele, a když Sansa zvedla ruku proti náhlému náporu světla, uviděla ho [87] **stát** nad sebou (p. 164).

[87] stát

- Imperfective
- Attribute

The translation says “saw him” rather than “saw them”.

88

She saw his heart [88] **burning** through his chest, and in an instant he was gone, consumed like a moth by a candle, turned to ash (p. 683).

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Viděla jeho srdce [88] **hořící** mu v hrudi a v okamžiku byl pryč, stráven jako můra plamenem svíce, proměněn v popel (p. 170).

[88] hořící

- Imperfective
- Attribute

89

I saw you, alone, [89] **dancing** with the shadows (p. 687).

[89] dancing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl jsem tebe, samotnou, [89] **tančící** se stíny (p. 173).

[89] tančící

- Imperfective
- Attribute

90

She saw the ashes of a fire, a few score horses [90] **milling** listlessly and [91] **searching** for a bite of grass, a scattering of tents and bedrolls (p. 688).

[90] milling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[91] searching

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Viděla popel ohňů, pár koní lhostejně **[90] chodících** dokola a **[91] hledajících** sousto trávy, roztroušené stany a spací rohože (p. 173).

Score in this particular case is translated as a few/couple.

[90] chodících

- Imperfective
- Attribute

[91] hledajících

- Imperfective
- Attribute

92

I saw my god's house **[92] burn**, where I had healed good men beyond counting (p. 690).

[92] burn

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Viděla jsem **[92] hořet** dům mého boha, ve kterém jsem uzdravila bezpočet dobrých lidí (p. 175).

[92] hořet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

93

When we heard the fighting and saw the tents **[93] being fired**, Lord Brax led us to the rafts and we tried to pole across... (p. 694)

[93] being fired

- Past progressive participle, passive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Když jsme slyšeli zvuky bitvy a uviděli, že **[93] jsou podpalovány** jejich stany, lord Brax nás odvedl k vorům... (p. 178)

[93] jsou podpalovány

- Predicate
- Passive complementation
- Imperfective

94

I saw him **[94] tear** one man's arm from his shoulder, and their horses went mad at the scent of him (p. 718).

[94] tear

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Viděl jsem, jak jednomu muži **[94] urval** ruku v rameni, a jejich koně šileli, jen když zachytili jeho pach (p. 194).

[94] urval

- Infinitive
- Perfective

95

"Mother," Robb said when he saw her **[95] standing** there (p. 719).

[95] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

„Matko,“ řekl Robb, když ji tam uviděl **[95] stát** (p. 194).

[95] stát

- Imperfective (Imperfective tantum)
- Infinitive

96

I did not see you **[96] standing** there (p. 85).

[96] standing

- Participle
- Negative, past tense
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Neviděl jsem tě tu **[96] stát** (p. 65).

[96] stát

- Imperfective (Imperfective tantum)
- Infinitive

II. PRESENT TENSE OF SEE = SEE

97, 98

There, across the yard, at the door of the armory, do you see the boy **[97] squatting** by the steps **[98] honing** a sword with an oilstone (p. 240)?

[97] squatting

- Participle
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

In this example, it is unclear whether the participle "squatting" should be categorized as a stative verb describing the stance (C), or a dynamic verb describing an activity/going-on (E/D).

[98] honing

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

"Vidíš tamhle na druhé straně nádvoří u dveří do zbrojnice toho chlapce, co **[97] sedí** vedle schodů a **[98] přejíždí** čepel svého meče obtahovacím brouskem (p. 189)?"

[97] sedí

- Imperfective
- Finite

[98] přejíždí

- Imperfective
- Finite

99

Be that as it may, I'd still grieve if she were slain, yet you don't see me **[99] running off**.

[99] running off

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Ať je jakákoli, byl bych plný žalu, kdyby byly zabity, a přesto mne nevidíš, že bych jim **[99] pospíchal na pomoc** (p. 189).

[99] **pospíchal na pomoc**

- Imperfective
- Finite

In this case, the translation is incorrect again. It suggest “yet you don’t see me rushing to help them”, which is obviously not the intended meaning of the author. The correct translation might be:

Ať je jakákoli, byl bych plný žalu, kdyby byly zabity, a přesto mne neuvidíš utíkat (imperfective translation).

Ať je jakákoli, byl bych plný žalu, kdyby byly zabity, a přesto mne neuvidíš utéct (perfective translation).

III. NON-FINITE FORMS OF SEE

100

Women smothered their children rather than see them **[100] starve**, and cried, and felt their tears freeze on their cheeks (p. 225).

[100] **starve**

- Infinitive
- Situation type B:
 - o Stative, state

Ženy svoje děti raději rdousily, než by je měly vidět **[100] hladovět**, a pak plakaly a cítily, jak jim slzy zamrzají na tvářích (p. 176).

[100] **hladovět**

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

101

Lord Tywin had brought a retinue to the city for the tourney on Prince Joffrey’s name day, no doubt hoping to see his son Jaime **[101] win** the champion’s crown (p. 235).

[101] **win**

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Lord Tywin s sebou přivedl do města celou svoji družinu na turnaj prince Joffreye v jeho den jména, nepochybně v naději, že uvidí svého syna Jaimeho **[101] získat** věnec vítěze (p. 186).

[101] **získat**

- Perfective
- Infinitive

102

Ned Stark would have loved nothing so well as to see them both **[102] lose**, but Sansa was watching it all moist-eyed and eager (p. 289).

[102] lose

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Nedovi by se nic nezamlouvalo víc než vidět je oba **[102] prohrát**, ale Sansa vše sledovala s očima vlhkýma dychtivostí (p. 228).

[102] prohrát

- Perfective
- Infinitive

103

It always gladdens my heart to see the young **[103] rise** in the world (p. 299).

[103] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Vždycky potěší moje srdce, když vidím, jak se mládí dovede v našem světě **[103] prosadit** (p. 237).

[103] prosadit

- Perfective
- Infinitive

104

Tyrion Lannister was starved, but he refused to let this brute see him **[104] cringe** (p. 376).

[104] cringe

- Infinitive
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Tyrion Lannister byl vyhladovělý, ale nesnesl pomýšlení na to, že by se před tím hovadem měl **[104] hrbit** (p. 300).

[104] hrbit

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

105

He poisoned the Hand of the King and left my sweet baby fatherless, and now I mean to see him **[105] pay** (p. 400)!

[105] pay

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Otrávil pobočníka krále a ponechal moje sladké dítě bez otce a já ho za to teď chci vidět **[105] pykat** (p. 319)!

[105] pykat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

106*

Still, I chanced to see Ser Ilyn in the back of the hall, **[106] staring** at us with those pale eyes of his, and I must say, he did not look pleased, though to be sure it is hard to tell with our silent knight (p. 432).

[106] staring

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

This particular case blurs the boundary between a participle working as an object complement and as a transgressive.

Přesto jsem se náhodou podíval na samý konec síně, kde stál ser Ilyn. **[106] Hleděl** na nás těma svýma bledýma očima a musím říct, že nevypadal potěšeně, třebaže být si něčím jistý je u našeho tichého rytíře velmi obtížné (p. 6).

[106] Hleděl

- Imperfective
- Finite
- Separate sentence

107

When the Knight of Flowers had spoken up, she'd been sure she was about to see one of Old Nan's stories **[107] come to life** (p. 433).

[107] come to life

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Když k němu Rytíř květin promluvil, byla si jistá, že uvidí **[107] přetvářet** se ve skutečnost jeden z příběhů staré chůvy (p. 7).

[107] přetvářet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

108

It was, oh, a year ago, no more, Jon Arryn was still the King's Hand, and I went to the city to see my sons **[108] ride** in the tourney (p. 589).

[108] ride

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Bylo to, och, před rokem, ne víc, Jon Arryn byl stále ještě pobočníkem krále a já jsem jel do města podívat se, jak si moji synové **[108] povedou** na turnaji (p. 108).

[108] povedou

- Perfective
- Finite

In the translation, a different verb has been used. Instead of *ride*, a verb for *fare* has been used.

IV. SEE FOLLOWING MODAL VERBS

109

Illyrio is bringing him over, and he will not see you **[109] crying** (p. 39).

[109] crying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Illyrio ho vede k nám a on tě nesmí vidět **[109] plakat** (p. 29).

[109] plakat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

110

He whirled and bolted before they could see him **[110] cry** (p. 54).

[110] cry

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Otočil se a utekl předtím, než ho mohli vidět **[110] plakat** (p. 41).

[110] plakat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

111

I wanted to see them **[111] fight** (p. 70).

[111] fight

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Chtěla jsem je vidět **[111] bojovat** (p. 53).

[111] bojovat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

It is worth noting that the verb *fight* can be both conclusive and non-conclusive, depending on the context. Fighting an opponent in order to win would be a conclusive action, placing it into the accomplishment category, whereas fighting an opponent for the sake of combat practice would put it into the activity category as a non-conclusive action.

112

Please him, sweet sister, or I swear, you will see the dragon **[112] wake** as it has never woken before (p. 103).

[112] wake

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Potěš ho, sladká sestro, nebo ti přísahám, že uvidíš **[112] probouzet** se draka, tak jako se neprobudil nikdy předtím (p. 79).

[112] probouzet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

A perfective translation would be more suitable in this case:

Potěš ho, sladká sestro, nebo ti přísahám, že uvidíš draka se probudit tak jako nikdy předtím (p. 79).

What seems odd about the translation is using the imperfective aspect in “*probouzet*” and then using the perfective aspect in “*neprobudil*”.

113

Would you want to see Viserys [113] **sit** a throne (p. 218)?

[113] sit

- Infinitive
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Ty bys ráda viděla Viseryse [113] **sedět** na trůně (p. 171)?

[113] sedět

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

It is important to note that the verb *sit* can not only be treated as a stative verb depicting the activity of sitting, but it can also suggest a transitional act of one’s seizing the throne for themselves. In this case, the translation would be perfective – *usednout na trůn*.

114

It’s black inside, and I can see the steps [114] **spiraling** down (p. 249).

[114] spiraling

- Participle
- Situation type A:
 - o Stative, quality *not sure about this one tho*

Tam uvnitř je černá tma a já vidím schody spirálovitě [114] **vedoucí** dolů (p. 196).

[114] vedoucí

- Attribute
- Imperfective

115

You truly don’t want to see her [115] **smile** (p. 267).

[115] smile

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Určitě bys ji nechtěl vidět [115] **usmívat se** na tebe (p. 211).

[115] usmívat se

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

Example 11 deals with the same situation.

116

Arya could see a wisp of grey smoke [116] **drifting up** off the torch, writhing like a snake as it rose (p. 317).

[116] drifting up

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Arya viděla chomáč šedého kouře [116] **stoupající** z pochodně, vlnící se jako hádek (p. 251).

[116] stoupající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

Wisp might be translated as *proužek* or *pramínek* (*string, thread*), as it seems odd for a *chomáč* (*cluster, tuft*) to *vlnit se* (*writhe*).

117

Ned could see rain [117] **running down** his face (p. 351).

[117] running down

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Ned viděl déšť [117] **stékající** mu po obličeji (p. 280).

[117] stékající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

118

He could see the splintered bone [118] **poking** through his calf (p. 351).

[118] poking

- Participle
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Uviděl, jak mu z lýtka [118] **trčí** roztříštěná bílá kost (p. 281).

[118] trčí

- Imperfective
- Finite

119

Bran could see sweat **[119] trickling down** the big man's face (p. 372).

[119] trickling down

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Bran viděl pot **[119] stékající** v pramíncích po obličejí velkého muže (p. 297).

[119] stékající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

120

Mother, I want to see him **[120] fly** (p. 379).

[120] fly

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Matko, chci ho vidět **[120] letět** (p. 303).

[120] letět

- Infinitive
- Perfective

121

It would grieve me to see him **[121] die** (p. 403).

[121] die

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Zarmoutilo by mne, kdybych ho viděla **[121] zemřít** (p. 322).

[121] zemřít

- Infinitive
- Perfective

122

Catelyn did not need to be told; she had eyes, she could see the bright finger of blood **[122] running** along the knight's forearm, the wetness inside the elbow joint (p. 405).

[122] running

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Catelyn nebylo třeba to říkat; měla oči, viděla jasný pramínek krve **[121] stékající** po rytířové předloktí, vlhko uvnitř loketního spojení zbroje (p. 323).

[122] stékající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

123

I can just see him **[123] fending off** Ser Vardis with his woodharp (p. 419).

[123] fending off

- Participle
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Už ho vidím, jak **[123] odráží** meč sera Vardise svojí harfou (p. 335).

[123] odráží

- Imperfective
- Finite

In this case, the verb *fending off* is a punctual action, nevertheless, it is used in the progressive. Therefore, it suggests that the event repeated several times (see 4.2.), which the Czech translation correlates with.

124

From his vantage point atop the throne, he could see men **[124] slipping out** the door at the far end of the hall (p. 428).

[124] slipping out

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Z výhodné pozice na vrcholu svého trůnu viděl muže, kteří se **[124] vytráceli** dveřmi na vzdáleném konci síně (p. 4).

[124] vytráceli

- Imperfective
- Finite

In this sentence, the verb *slipping out* is a transitional act used in the progressive, hence the repetition of the action is suggested. Moreover, the object *men* used in plural suggests the repetition too. The Czech translation used in the imperfective *vytráceli* denotes the repetition of the action too.

125

She could see fires [125] **dancing** in the onyx of his eyes (p. 458).

[125] dancing

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Viděla ohně [125] **tančící** v onyxu jeho očí (p. 22).

[125] tančící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

126

Ned could see dried mud and blades of grass [126] **clinging** to the leather where Robert's feet stuck out beneath the blanket that covered him (p. 460).

[126] clinging

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Ned viděl bláto a stébla trav [126] **lnoucí** ke kůži tam, kde Robertova chodidla vyčnívala zpod pokrývky, kterou měl hozenou přes sebe (p. 24).

[126] lnoucí

- Attribute
- Imperfective

127

She could almost see the stableboy [127] **standing** against the wall, his hands curled into claws with the blood still dripping from the deep gashes in his palms where Needle had cut him (p. 469).

[127] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Téměř viděla štolbu [127] **stojícího** u zdi, s prsty roztaženými do klepetovitého tvaru, s krví stále odkapávající z hlubokých řezů v jeho dlaních, tam kde ho pořezala Jehla (p. 47).

[127] stojícího

- Imperfective (Imperfective tantum)
- Attribute

128

He could see the pink of scalp [128] **showing through** (p. 523).

[128] showing through

- Participle
- Situation type A:
 - o Stative, quality

The classification of whether *show* is a stative or dynamic verb can depend on the context in which it is used. If *show* is used to describe a state of being or a condition that is not temporary, such as *She shows great intelligence*, then it is a stative verb. If *show* is used to describe an action or a process that has a definite beginning and end, such as *She showed me how to do it*, then it is a dynamic verb.

In the case of *showing through*, it usually implies a process or action that is ongoing, so it would be considered a dynamic verb phrase. For example, *The sunlight was showing through the trees*, describes a process of the sunlight gradually becoming visible through the trees over time. However, in this specific case, it denotes a fact that the scalp shows through permanently, hence it should be a stative verb. Nevertheless, the observant was able to see it only for a limited time period, which might be the reason why the verb is used in the progressive.

Viděl jimi [128] **prosvítat** růžovou pokožku (p. 64).

[128] prosvítat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

129

Jon had only to close his eyes to see the thing [129] **staggering** across the solar, crashing against the furniture and flailing at the flames (p. 596).

[129] staggering

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Jonovi stačilo zavřít oči a znovu před sebou viděl tu věc [129] **potácející se** přes solár, narážející do nábytku a svíjející se v plamenech (p. 113).

[129] potácející se

- Attribute
- Imperfective

130

Arya had been staying as far from the castle as she could get, yet even from a distance she could see the heads [130] **rotting** atop the high red walls (p. 653).

[130] rotting

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Arya se zdržovala tak daleko od hradu, jak jen mohla, ale dokonce i z dálky viděla hlavy [130] **hnijící** na vrcholech vysokých rudých zdí (p. 150).

[130] hnijící

- Attribute
- Imperfective

131

Sometimes she had to dodge wagons and horses, but at least you could see them [131] **coming** (p. 655).

[131] coming

- Participle
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Někdy musela uhýbat povozům a koním, ale alespoň je viděla [131] **přijíždět** (p. 151).

[131] přijíždět

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

132

From the middle of the crowd, all she could see were arms and legs and stomachs, and the seven slender towers of the sept [132] **looming** overhead (p. 658).

[132] looming

- Participle
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Jediné, co ze středu davu viděla, byly ruce, nohy, břicha a sedm štíhlých věží septa [132] **tyčících** se jí nad hlavou (p. 154).

[132] tyčících

- Attribute
- Imperfective

In example 33, the verb *loom* had been difficult to categorize due to the possibility of treating it as a stative or dynamic verb. It has been categorized as a dynamic activity due to the suggested temporariness of the action. On the other hand, in this particular case *loom* should be treated as a stative verb, because the context gives us enough information to realize that this is a permanent state.

133

His bristling golden side-whiskers framed a face so still it might have been a mask, but Tyrion could see tiny beads of sweat [133] **dappling** his father's shaven head (p. 695).

[133] dappling

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Jeho tvář lemovaly zářivě zlaté kotlety, a když naslouchal, pohybovaly se jen jeho oči, takže vypadal spíš jako maska, ale Tyrion si všiml drobných kapiček potu [133] **stojících** na otcově vyholené hlavě (p. 178).

[133] stojících

- Attribute
- Imperfective

In this example, another verb has been used in the translation. It suggests ... *beads of sweat settled on his father's shaven head*.

V. PAST PARTICIPLE OF SEE AND PASSIVE VOICE = SEEN

134, 135

He was an old man, past fifty, and he had seen the lordlings [134] **come** and [135] **go** (p. 6).

[134] come

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[135] go

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Byl to starý muž, po padesátce, a viděl už [134] **odcházet** a [135] **přicházet** mnoho urozených pánů (p. 3).

[134] odcházet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[135] přicházet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

These two examples are worth further analysis. In this case, the examples are transitional acts, therefore they are conclusive and punctual events, and it is common for such verbs to be infinitives. However, in this example, a participle would be acceptable too, and the reason for it might be the plural number of the object (see example 124). In both examples 124 and 135 both perfective and imperfective translations seem correct, with the perfective translation focusing on the transitional act itself and the imperfective translation focusing on the repetition of the transitional acts. However, in both the translations, the repetition of the action is denoted by the plural number of the object.

136

They had seen Brandon the Builder [136] **set** the first stone, if the tales were true; they had watched the castle's granite walls rise around them (p. 26).

[136] set

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Viděly, jak Brandon Stavitel [136] **položil** první kámen, pokud báje měly pravdu; pozorovaly, jak kolem něj vyrůstají žulové zdi hradu (p. 18).

[136] položil

- Perfective
- Finite

137

Jon had never seen her [137] **cry** before (p. 92).

[137] cry

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Jon ji nikdy předtím **[137] plakat** neviděl (p. 71).

[137] plakat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

138

I've seen you **[138] looking at** Yoren and his boys (p. 119).

[138] looking at

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděl jsem, jak se **[138] díváš na** Yorena a ty jeho kluky (p. 92).

[138] díváš na

- Imperfective
- Finite

139

You should have seen them **[139] run** when they caught a scent of Nymeria (p. 135).

[139] run

- Activity
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Měla jsi je vidět, jak **[139] pádili**, když zachytili Nymeriin pach (p. 105).

[139] pádili

- Imperfective
- Finite

140

She had never seen a man **[140] die** before (p. 275).

[140] die

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Nikdy předtím neviděla člověka **[140] zemřít** (p. 217).

[140] zemřít

- Infinitive
- Perfective

141

He had never seen the eunuch **[141] dress in** anything but silk and velvet and the richest damasks, and this man smelled of sweat instead of lilacs (p. 295).

[141] dress in

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Nikdy neviděl eunucha **[141] oblečeného** jinak než v hedvábí, sametu a nejbohatším damašku a tento muž páchl potem, místo aby voněl liliemi (p. 234).

***[141] oblečeného**

- Attribute
- Perfective

142

And she had seen him **[142] riding** beside Lannister far too often, talking in low voices and laughing at some private joke (p. 335).

[142] riding

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

A viděla ho **[142] jet** vedle Lannistera až příliš často, bavili se spolu tichými hlasy a smáli se nějakým soukromým vtipům (p. 266).

[142] jet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

It is worth commenting on the form of the verb in the translation. Usually, *jet* suggests a single action, *jezdít* suggests a repetitive action. Without the adverbial *far too often* / *až příliš často*, the verb *jet* would suggest a single action and therefore *jezdít* would be the desired verb in this case. However, it seems that the adverbial of frequency erases the difference, because it inherently denotes the repetition. Another feature worth noting is that the verb *jet* uses the simple future form with a prefix – *pojede*, which is common in the perfective verbs, however it remains imperfective.

143

The bazaar had been full of running children and men shouting, but elsewhere she had seen only a few eunuchs **[143] going about** their business (p. 358).

[143] going about

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Bazar byl plný pobíhajících dětí a pokřikujících lidí, ale jinde viděla jen pár eunuchů **[143] jdoucích si** po svém (p. 285).

[143] jdoucích si

- Attribute
- Imperfective

144

Bran had never seen it **[144] happen**, but Maester Luwin said the day was looming closer (p. 364).

[144] happen

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Bran nikdy neviděl, že by k tomu **[144] došlo**, ale mistr Luwin říkal, že ten den přichází (p. 290).

[144] došlo

- Perfective
- Finite

145

She had seen Bronn **[145] fight** on the high road; it was no accident that he had survived the journey while other men had died (p. 399).

[145] fight

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Viděla Bronna **[145] bojovat** na horské cestě; nebylo náhodou, že přežil, zatímco ostatní muži padli (p. 318).

[145] bojovat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

146

She had seen men **[146] practice** at their swordplay near every day of her life, had viewed half a hundred tourneys in her time, but this was something different and deadlier: a dance where the smallest misstep meant death (p. 403).

[146] practice

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Téměř každý den viděla muže **[146] procvičovat** se na nádvoří v šermu, zhlédla za život polovinu stovky turnajů, ale toto bylo něco docela jiného a děsivějšího: byl to tanec, kde ten nejmenší chybný krok znamenal smrt (p. 322).

[146] procvičovat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

It is worth comparing this example with 142. There is an adverbial of frequency in this example too, however in this case, the activity is durative. The perfective aspect in the translation would be uncommon and unnatural. *Téměř každý den viděla muže procvičit se na nádvoří v šermu.*

147

I have never seen a man **[147] cling** to life so fiercely (p. 464).

[147] cling

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Nikdy jsem neviděl člověka **[147] lpět** tak zuřivě na životě (p. 27).

[147] lpět

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

148

I have seen him **[148] take** a thousand of them (p. 464).

[148] take

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Viděl jsem ho **[148] skolit** jich tisíc (p. 27).

[148] skolit

- Infinitive
- Perfective

149

Jon had never seen the master-at-arms [149] **look** quite so happy (p. 474).

[149] look quite so happy

- Infinitive
- Situation type B:
 - o Stative, state

Jon nikdy předtím neviděl zbrojmistra [149] **vypadat** tak potěšeně (p. 33).

[149] vypadat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

150

Arya had never seen a man [150] **move** as fast (p. 489).

[150] move

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Arya nikdy neviděla žádného člověka [150] **pohybovat se** tak rychle (p. 43).

[150] pohybovat se

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

It is important to point out the different ways to treat the verb *move*. It can be treated as a durational activity, when we talk about a set of consequent movements, but it can also denote a momentary act in case of a single movement. The translator's point of view might affect the aspect of the translation. The translation treats the verb as a durational activity; hence the aspect is imperfective. Nevertheless, had the translator treated the verb as a momentary act, the translation would be perfective: *Arya nikdy neviděla žádného člověka pohnout se tak rychle*. Also, *fast* suggests duration, whereas *quickly* would shift the interpretation further to an event (pohnout se)

This is the case, where the inherence of the Czech category of aspect can alter the intended meaning, since the translator has to choose either the perfective or imperfective aspect.

151

She had never seen him **[151] look** his years before, yet now he did (p. 566).

[151] look

- Infinitive
- Situation type B:
 - o Stative, state

Nikdy předtím ho neviděla **[151] vypadat** na svoje roky, ale teď jí tak připadal (p. 92).

[151] vypadat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

152

She had never seen him **[152] miss** (p. 639).

[152] miss

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Nikdy neviděla, že by **[152] chybil** (p. 141).

[152] chybil

- Imperfective
- Finite

153

She had not seen the bloodrider **[153] return** (p. 649).

[153] return

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Neviděla, že by se pokrevní jezdec **[153] vrátil** (p. 147).

[153] vrátil

- Perfective
- Finite

154

Bran had never seen the old knight **[154] look** so fierce (p. 664).

[154] look

- Infinitive
- Situation type B:
 - o Stative, state

Branovi se zdálo, že starý rytíř nikdy **[154] nevypadal** tak rozohněně (p. 157).

[154] nevypadal

- Imperfective
- Finite

155

Bran had never seen Maester Luwin **[155] look** so uncertain before (p. 667).

[155] look

- Infinitive
- Situation type B:
 - o Stative, state

Bran nikdy předtím neviděl mistra Luwina **[155] vyhlížet** tak nejistě (p. 160).

[155] vyhlížet

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

***156, 157**

He remembered Robb as he had last seen him, **[156] standing** in the yard with snow **[157] melting** in his auburn hair (p. 703).

[156] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[157] melting

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Participial transgressive rather than an object complement.

Vzpomněl si na Robba, takového, jakého ho viděl naposledy, **[156] stojícího** na nádvoří s vločkami sněhu **[157] roztávajícími** v jeho zlatohnědých vlasech (p. 184).

[156] stojícího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

[157] roztávajícími

- Attribute
- Imperfective

158

You were seen [158] leaving (p. 710).

[158] leaving

- Participle
- Passive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Viděli tě [158] odjíždět (p. 188).

[158] odjíždět

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

This sentence along with its translation is worth commenting on. The verb *leave* is a transitional event, which also means the event is punctual. Such verbs are often in the infinitive form. However, using a transitional event in the progressive suggests an anticipatory interpretation, where the event of leaving is treated as a longer action with all its components (see 4.2.). In this scenario it might be saddling the horse, opening the gate, mounting the horse, and leaving the stables. The progressive use of a transitional event affects the translator, who tends to use the imperfective aspect due to the participle. Whatsmore, the distinction is between an anticipated completion of the action in *odjet* and the process leading to leaving, but with no guarantee it was completed in *odjíždět*.

159

We've seen the dead [159] come back, you and me, and it's not something I care to see again (p. 710).

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Viděli jsme, jak mrtví [159] přicházejí zpátky, ty i já, a není to nic, co bychom chtěli vidět znovu (p. 189).

[159] přicházejí

- Imperfective
- Finite

Again, in this case the plural object opens the possibility of using the participle *coming back*. The imperfective translation *přicházejí* is in the present tense, in order to use the perfective translation it would be necessary to use the past tense ... *jak mrtví přišli zpět ...*, as the perfective aspect bans us from using the present tense in the Czech language. This translation

is correct, but it sounds extremely inappropriate, and it might be caused by the finite translation. The perfective translation using a non-finite structure would be possible, sounding much more natural:
Viděli jsme mrtvé přijít zpět (vrátit se)...

VI. PAST TENSE / PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF WATCH = WATCHED

160

They fixed on the longsword trembling on high, watched the moonlight **[160] running** cold along the metal. For a heartbeat he dared to hope (p. 13).

[160] running

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Upíraly se na ostří meče zvednutého do výše, pozorovaly chladné měsíční světlo **[160] sbíhající** po délce čepele (p. 9).

[160] sbíhající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

161, 162

They watched him **[161] dismount** where the direwolf lay dead in the snow, watched him **[162] kneel** (p. 23).

[161] dismount

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[162] kneel

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Dívali se, jak **[161] sesedl** na místě, kde ve sněhu ležel mrtvý zlovk, viděli, jak si **[162] kleká** (p. 17).

[161] sesedl

- Perfective
- Finite

[162] kleká

- Imperfective
- Finite

The perfective translation *klekl* or *poklekl* is also possible, given the action is a punctual transitional act. However, the author has decided for the imperfective translation *kleká*, which prolongs the activity of kneeling, hence the translation suggests a non-conclusive and durative action rather than a conclusive and punctual event.

163

They had seen Brandon the Builder set the first stone, if the tales were true; they had watched the castle's granite walls **[163] rise** around them (p. 26).

[163] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Viděly, jak Brandon Stavitel položil první kámen, pokud báje měly pravdu; pozorovaly, jak kolem něj **[163] vyrůstají** žulové zdi hradu (p. 18).

[163] vyrůstají

- Imperfective
- Finite

164

He swallowed another gulp of wine and watched his direwolf **[164] devour** the chicken (p. 51).

[164] devour

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Znovu se zhluboka napil vína a pozoroval svého zlovka, jak **[164] požívá** kuře (p. 39).

[164] požívá

- Imperfective
- Finite

165

She watched her little brother **[165] whack** at Tommen (p. 71).

[165] whack

- Past participle
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Pozorovala svého malého bratra, jak mečem **[165] sekl** do Tommena (p. 54).

[165] sekl

- Perfective
- Finite

In this case, the momentary event suggests a single completed action, which correlates with the perfective translation in the Czech language. Again, using the participle *whacking* would suggest a repetitive action, as well as using a plural object or using an adverbial of frequency, which would eventually lead to a significantly higher chance of an imperfective translation.

166

They watched Bran and Tommen [166] **circle** each other (p. 71).

[166] circle

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Pozorovali Brana a Tommena, jak se v kruhu [166] **pohybují** jeden kolem druhého (p. 54).

[166] pohybují

- Imperfective
- Finite

167

Jon watched them [167] **leave**, and Arya watched Jon (p. 73).

[167] leave

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Jon se díval, jak [167] **odcházejí**, a Arya pozorovala Jona (p. 56).

[167] odcházejí

- Imperfective
- Finite

*168

Tyrion watched him [168] **run** (p. 86).

[168] run

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Tyrion se za ním díval, jak [168] **odchází** (p. 66).

[168] odchází

- Imperfective
- Finite

169

I said my farewells to them here, and watched them **[169] ride out** from that window (p. 124).

[169] ride out

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Řekla jsem jim sbohem odsud a z okna jsem se dívala, jak **[169] odjíždějí** (p. 96).

[169] odjíždějí

- Imperfective
- Finite

The same notion as suggested in 167, 168 appears in analysis.

170

She watched the smoke **[170] rise** into the sky and thought sadly of all the books the Starks had gathered over the centuries (p. 126).

[170] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Pozorovala kouř **[170] stoupající** k obloze a se smutkem myslela na všechny ty knihy, které Starkové nashromáždili během staletí (p. 97).

[170] stoupající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

See number 163 for more details on the analysis of the verb *rise*.

171

She watched Ser Rodrik **[171] set off**, striding briskly through the busy streets until he was lost in the crowds, then decided to take his advice (p. 161).

[171] set off

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Dávala se, jak ser Rodrik **[171] odchází**, spěšně kráčí rušnými ulicemi, dokud se neztratil v davu, a pak se rozhodla dát na jeho radu (p. 126).

[171] odchází

- Imperfective
- Finite

See examples number 167, 168 and 169 for further details of the analysis.

172

As he watched his uncle **[172] lead** his horse into the tunnel, Jon had remembered the things that Tyrion Lannister told him on the kingsroad, and in his mind's eye he saw Ben Stark lying dead, his blood red on the snow (p. 169).

[172] lead

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Když pozoroval svého strýce, jak **[172] odvádí** svého koně do tunelu v ledu, Jon si vzpomněl na věci, které mu Tyrion Lannister řekl na královské cestě, a v duchu si Bena Starka představil, jak leží mrtvý na sněhu rudém jeho krvi (p. 132).

[172] odvádí

- Imperfective
- Finite

173

I've watched you **[173] fight** (p. 173).

[173] fight

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Díval jsem se, jak **[173] bojuješ** (p. 135).

[173] bojuješ

- Imperfective
- Finite

174

They watched the heroes of a hundred songs **[174] ride forth**, each more fabulous than the last (p. 273).

[174] ride forth

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Pozorovala hrdiny ze stovky písní, jak jeden po druhém [174] **defilují** před nimi, každý nádhernější než ten před ním (p. 215).

[174] defilují

- Imperfective
- Finite

175

I've watched you [175] **turning away** all the way down the kingsroad (p. 280).

[175] turning away

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Pozoroval jsem tě, jak se ode mne [175] **odvracíš** po celou dobu na královské cestě (p. 222).

[175] odvracíš

- Imperfective
- Finite

176

The tomcat watched her [176] **come**, his eyes wary (p. 313).

[176] come

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Kocour ostražitýma očima pozoroval, jak se k němu [176] **blíží** (p. 248).

[176] blíží

- Imperfective
- Finite

The same rule applies on this example as on examples 167, 168, 169, 171. It seems like using the synonyms and verbs for *leaving* and *coming* can be treated as both accomplishments and transitional acts, depending on the translator. However, in this particular analysis, the author tends to treat them as accomplishments, due to the imperfective translations. Using the imperfective in the present tense is more immersing, when compared to the perfective in the past tense, which might explain the translator's tendency.

177

He watched the red stain **[177] spread**, feeling light-headed, curiously apart; there had been no pain, not even a hint of feeling (p. 370).

[177] spread

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Pozoroval, jak se rudá skvrna **[177] rozzrůstá**, a hlavu přitom měl podivně lehkou, jako by se to vůbec nedělo jemu; necítil žádnou bolest, dokonce ani její náznak (p. 295).

[177] rozzrůstá

- Imperfective
- Finite

178

Bran watched his life **[178] go swirling off** in the water (p. 373).

[178] go swirling off

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Bran se díval, jak jeho život **[178] odtéká** s vodou (p. 298).

[178] odtéká

- Imperfective
- Finite

179

Catelyn Stark watched the light **[179] spread**, her hands resting on the delicate carved stone of the balustrade outside her window (p. 396).

[179] spread

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Catelyn Stark, s rukama položenýma na jemně tesaném kameni balustrády před jejím oknem, **[179] se dívala**, jak se světlo rozlévá (p. 316).

[179] se dívala

- Imperfective
- Finite

180

... Lysa told her guests proudly as they watched Ser Vardis **[180] try** a practice cut (p. 402).

[180] try

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

... řekla Lysa svým hostům hrdě, když sledovali sera Vardise, jak mečem zkusmo **[180] seká** do vzduchu (p. 321).

[180] seká

- Imperfective
- Finite

181

Ned watched his old friend **[181] sag** softly into the pillows as the milk of the poppy washed the pain from his face (p. 463).

[181] sag

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Ned pozoroval svého starého přítele, jak zvolna **[181] klesá** do polštářů, když makové mléko smývalo bolest z jeho obličeje (p. 26).

[181] klesá

- Imperfective
- Finite

182

Ned watched Sandor Clegane **[182] gallop** across the hard-packed ground to drive an iron-tipped lance through a dummy's head (p. 480).

[182] gallop

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Ned se díval, jak Sandor Clegane **[182] cválá** na svém koni po tvrdě udusané zemi, aby kopím s kovovým hrotem probodl hlavu panáka (p. 37).

[182] cválá

- Imperfective
- Finite

183

Bran watched them **[183] come** from a guard turret atop the outer wall, peering through Maester Luwin's bronze far-eye while perched on Hodor's shoulders (p. 521).

[183] come

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Bran se díval, jak **[183] přicházejí**, ze strážní věžky na vrcholu vnějších hradeb (p. 63).

[183] přicházejí

- Imperfective
- Finite

The translation follows the rule of examples 167, 168, 169, 171, 176.

184

He understood about mating; he had seen dogs in the yard, and watched a stallion **[184] mount** a mare (p. 529).

[184] mount

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Chápal, co je to páření; viděl psy na nádvoří a díval se, jak se hřebec **[184] páří** s klisnou (p. 68).

[184] páří

- Imperfective
- Finite

185

He was awfully big, Bran thought as he watched him **[185] go** (p. 529).

[185] go

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Opravdu je strašně velký, pomyslel si Bran, když se díval, jak **[185] odchází** (p. 68).

[185] odchází

- Imperfective
- Finite

The translation follows the rule of examples 167, 168, 169, 171, 176 and 183.

186

Curious, Dany thought as she watched him **[186] stride off** through the throngs (p. 537).

[186] stride off

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

To je zvláštní, říkala si Dany, když se dívala, jak dlouhými kroky **[186] odchází** skrze davy (p. 73).

[186] odchází

- Imperfective
- Finite

The translation follows the rule of examples 167, 168, 169, 171, 176, 183 and 185.

*187

He filled his wine cup and watched a serving man **[187] carve** into the pig (p. 615).

[187] carve

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Naplnil si pohár vínem a díval se, jak sluha **[187] krájí** sele (p. 125).

[187] krájí

- Imperfective
- Finite

188

He glimpsed Timett son of Timett vault free as his mount died under him in full stride, saw a Moon Brother impaled on a Karstark spear, watched Conn's horse **[188] shatter** a man's ribs with a kick (p. 626).

[188] shatter

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Zahlédl Timetta, syna Timettova, vyletět do vzduchu, když pod ním jeho kůň zemřel v plném cvalu, viděl Měsíčního bratra nabodnutého na karstarkský oštěp, díval se, jak Connův kůň komusi kopnutím **[188] prorazil** žebra (p. 132).

[188] prorazil

- Perfective
- Finite

189

Tyrion watched his father **[189] fly past**, the crimson-and-gold banner of Lannister rippling over his head as he thundered across the field (p. 629).

[189] fly past

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Tyrion se díval, jak jeho otec **[189] letí kolem**, řítí se přes pole, s purpurově zlatým praporcem Lannisterů vlnícím se nad jeho hlavou (p. 133).

[189] letí kolem

- Imperfective
- Finite

190

Only his head was bare. Catelyn watched a breeze **[190] stir** his auburn hair, so like her own, and wondered when her son had grown so big (p. 632).

[190] stir

- Infinitive
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Jenom hlavu měl bez přilbice a Catelyn se dívala, jak větřík **[190] cuchá** jeho světlé vlasy, tolik připomínající její vlastní a divila se, kdy ten chlapec tak vyrostl (p. 136).

[190] cuchá

- Imperfective
- Finite

191

Catelyn watched her son **[191] mount up** (p. 633).

[191] mount up

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Catelyn se dívala, jak její syn **[191] vysedá** na koně (p. 137).

[191] vysedá

- Imperfective
- Finite

192, 193, 194, 195

And the river lords were rising too, Blackwood and Bracken and Mallister, houses who had never been ruled from Winterfell, yet Catelyn watched them **[192] rise** and **[193] draw** their blades, **[194] bending** their knees and **[195] shouting** the old words that had not been heard in the realm for more than three hundred years, since Aegon the Dragon had come to make the Seven Kingdoms one . . . (p. 723)

[192] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[193] draw

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[194] bending

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

[195] shouting

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

A říční lordi také vstávali, Blackwood a Bracken a Mallister, rody, kterým nikdy nebylo vládnuto ze Zimohradu, a přesto je Catelyn viděla **[192] vstávat** a **[193] tasit** meče, **[194] poklekat** a **[195] říkat** stará slova, která nikdo v říši neslyšel po více než tři sta let, od té doby, co přišel Aegon Drak, aby Sedm království učinil jedním... (p. 197)

[192] vstávat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[193] tasit

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[194] poklekat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

[195] říkat

- Infinitive
- Imperfective

VII. PRESENT TENSE OF WATCH = WATCH

- No finite cases of “taste” complemented with verbs

VIII. NON-FINITE FORMS OF WATCH

196

His father had been forced to watch him **[196] die** (p. 43).

[196] die

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Jeho otec byl nucen dívat se, jak **[196] umírá** (p. 32).

- Imperfective
- Finite

197

Jon rose at dawn the next day to watch his uncle **[197] leave** (p. 169).

[197] leave

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Druhého dne Jon vstal za svítání, aby se podíval, jak jeho strýc **[197] odjíždí** (p. 132).

[197] odjíždí

- Imperfective
- Finite

The translation follows the rule of examples 167, 168, 169, 171, 176, 183, 185 and 186.

198

He lingered on high to watch the sun **[198] go down**, turning the western sky the color of blood (p. 247).

[198] go down

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Zůstal tam nahoře, aby mohl pozorovat **[198] zapadající** slunce, které barvilo západní oblohu dokrvava (p. 194).

[198] zapadající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

199

The next morning she woke before first light and crept sleepily to her window to watch Lord Beric **[199] form up** his men (p. 435).

[199] form up

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Příštího rána se probudila ještě před rozbřeskem a ospale přešla k oknu, aby se podívala, jak ser Beric na nádvoří **[199] řadí** svoje muže (p. 8).

[199] řadí

- Imperfective
- Finite

The option of the transitional act correlating with a perfective translation is also available.

200

With each step she took, the shadows moved against the walls, as if they were turning to watch her **[200] pass** (p. 495).

[200] pass

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

S každým krokem, který udělala, se na zdech pohybovaly stíny, jako by se obracely, aby ji pozorovaly, jak **[200] jde** kolem nich (p. 46).

[200] jde

- Imperfective
- Finite

201

L-lord Randyll, he, he made me watch him **[201] dress** animals sometimes, when . . . (p. 509)

[201] dress

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

L-lord Randyll... mne někdy nutil dívat se, jak se **[201] stahují** a vyvrhují zvířata, když... (p. 56)

[201] stahují

- Imperfective
- Finite

IX. SEE FOLLOWING MODAL VERBS

202

Lord Tywin almost always chose to command the reserve; he would take the high ground and watch the battle **[202] unfold** below him, committing his forces when and where they were needed most (p. 623).

[202] unfold

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Lord Tywin si téměř vždycky vybíral velení záloze; z vyvýšené pozice **[202] bude sledovat**, jak se rozvíjí bitva pod ním, a posílat svoje síly tam či onde, podle toho, jak to bude zapotřebí (p. 130).

[202] bude sledovat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive
- Future tense

203

He would give anything to be with her now, to muss up her hair once more and watch her **[203] make a face**, to hear her finish a sentence with him (p. 170).

[203] make a face

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Dal by cokoli za to, aby teď mohl být s ní, aby jí znovu mohl pocuchat vlasy a dívat se, jak na něho **[203] dělá obličej**, slyšet ji, jak dokončuje větu zároveň s ním (p. 132).

[203] dělá obličej

- Imperfective
- Finite

204

I will not watch you **[204] burn** (p. 725).

[204] burn

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Nechci se dívat, jak **[204] hoříš** (p. 198).

[204] hoříš

- Imperfective
- Finite

X. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF WATCH = WATCHING

- No finite cases of “watching” complemented with verbs

XI. PAST TENSE / PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF HEAR = HEARD

205

Will heard the breath **[205] go out** of Ser Waymar Royce in a long hiss (p. 13).

[205] go out

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Will slyšel, jak ser Waymar dole pod ním **[205] vydal** dlouhý syčivý výdech (p. 9).

[205] vydal

- Perfective
- Finite

206

Bran heard the breath **[206] go out** of him (p. 19).

[206] go out

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Nyní Bran slyšel, jak hlasitě **[206] zalapal** po dechu (p. 14).

[206] zalapal

- Perfective
- Finite

207

"I don't want to be his queen," she heard herself **[207] say** in a small, thin voice (p. 38).

[207] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

"Já nechci být jeho královnou," slyšela sama sebe **[207] říkat** tichým, tenkým hlasem (p. 28).

[207] říkat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

208

Ned would not speak of the mother, not so much as a word, but a castle has no secrets, and Catelyn heard her maids **[208] repeating** tales they heard from the lips of her husband's soldiers (p. 64).

[208] repeating

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Ned o jeho matce nemluvil, nikdy se o ní ani slovem nezmínil, ale hrad nemá žádná tajemství a Catelyn slyšela svoje služebné **[208] opakovat si** příběhy, které slyšely z úst vojáků jejího manžela (p. 49).

[208] opakovat si

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

A participle is used for a momentary act, which indicates a repeated action. The repetition is suggested by several indicators = plural objects *maids* and *tales* as well as the participle used for a momentary act, along with the semantics of the verb *repeat*.

209

Catelyn had not heard him **[209] enter**, but there he stood in the doorway, looking at her (p. 124).

[209] enter

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Catelyn ho neslyšela **[209] vejít**, ale najednou stál ve dveřích a díval se na ni (p. 95).

[209] vejít

- Perfective
- Infinitive

210

Catelyn heard his breath **[210] catch** in his throat (p. 125).

[210] catch

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Catelyn slyšela, jak **[210] zatajil** dech (p. 97).

[210] zatajil

- Perfective
- Finite

211, 212

She heard him **[211] shout** to the guards outside the room, heard them **[212] descending** together in a wild rush, taking the stairs two and three at a time (p. 126).

[211] shout

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

[212] descending

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Slyšela ho, jak venku přede dveřmi **[211] volá** na strážě a jak se společně o překot **[212] hrnou** dolů z věže, berouce schody po dvou, po třech najednou (p. 97).

[211] volá

- Imperfective
- Finite

[212] hrnou

- Imperfective
- Finite

The perfective translation for *shout* is also possible, indicating a single shout: *Slyšela ho zavolat na strážě.*

213

She heard him [213] **cursing** into her ear (p. 127).

[213] cursing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšela ho, jak jí [213] kleje do ucha (p. 98).

[213] kleje

- Imperfective
- Finite

214

She heard her [214] **saying**, "The council does us great honor, my good lords (p. 137)."

[214] saying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšela ji, jak [214] říká: "Rada nám prokazuje velkou čest, moji dobří pánové (p. 106)."

[214] říká

- Imperfective
- Finite

It seems that *say* indicates a momentary act, whereas *saying* indicates an activity.

215

She heard the queen [215] **say**, "Joffrey, go to her (p. 138)."

[215] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

"Joffreyi, jdi za ní," [215] **slyšela** říci královnu (p. 107).

[215] slyšela

- Imperfective
- Finite

216

As Arya began her story, Ned heard the door **[216] open** behind him (p. 147).

[216] open

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Když Arya začala vyprávět svůj příběh, Ned uslyšel, jak se za ním **[216] otevřely** dveře (p. 115).

[216] otevřely

- Perfective
- Finite

217

As the door swung shut behind him, Ned heard him **[217] say**, "Lion's Tooth," and guffaw once more (p. 147).

[217] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Než se za ním dveře zavřely, Ned ho ještě slyšel **[217] utrousit**: "Lví zub," a znovu se zachechtat (p. 115).

[217] utrousit

- Perfective
- Infinitive

218

"Can a man still be brave if he's afraid?" he heard his own voice **[218] saying**, small and far away (p. 155).

[218] saying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

"Může člověk vůbec být statečný, když má z něčeho strach?" slyšel **[218] říkat** svůj vlastní hlas, tichý a vzdálený (p. 121).

[218] říkat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

219

Jon heard Grenn [219] **suck in** his breath, shocked (p. 178).

[219] suck in

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Jon slyšel, jak Grenn [219] **zatajil** dech překvapením (p. 140).

[219] zatajil

- Perfective
- Finite

220

"Know the men who follow you," she heard him [220] **tell** Robb once, "and let them know you (p. 204).

[220] tell

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

"Snaž se znát lidi, kteří tě následují," slyšela ho jednou [220] **říkat** Robbovi, "a dej jim poznat sebe (p. 160).

[220] říkat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

221

A moment later she heard him [221] **going away** (p. 206).

[221] going away

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

O okamžik později ho slyšela [221] **odcházet** (p. 161).

[221] odcházet

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The translation follows the rule of examples 167, 168, 169, 171, 176, 183, 185, 186 and 197.

222

There were other wolves for her to play with, we heard them **[222] howling**, and Jory said the woods were full of game, so she'd have deer to hunt (p. 209).

[222] howling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Byli tam jiní vlci, se kterými si mohla hrát, slyšeli jsme je **[222] výt** a Jory říkal, že zdejší lesy jsou plné zvěře, takže bude mít co jíst (p. 164).

[222] výt

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

223

She grabbed for it, missed, and heard it **[223] clatter** to the floor (p. 210).

[223] clatter

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Chňapla po něm, minula ho a slyšela ho **[223] dopadnout** na podlahu (p. 165).

[223] dopadnout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

224

He heard his brother **[224] sob** (p. 233).

[224] sob

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Slyšel, jak jeho bratr **[224] vzlykl** (p. 183).

[224] vzlykl

- Perfective
- Finite

225

Jon heard Pyp **[225] squeaking** in a high voice (p. 247).

[225] squeaking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Jon slyšel Pypa **[225] pištícího** vysokým hlasem (p. 195).

[225] pištícího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

226

When Maester Aemon heard him **[226] sing**, he said his voice was honey poured over thunder (p. 251).

[226] sing

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když ho mistr Aemon slyšel **[226] zpívat**, řekl, že jeho hlas je medem rozlitým nad hromobitím (p. 198).

[226] zpívat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

227

The next morning Jon heard Rast **[227] tell** Albett and Toad how his razor had slipped while he shaved (p. 252).

[227] tell

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Příštího rána Jon slyšel Rasta **[227] říkat** Albettovi a Žábě, jak mu sklouzla břitva, když se holil (p. 199).

[227] říkat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

228

Doubtless you've heard me **[228] play** somewhere (p. 268)?

[228] play

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Nepochybně jste mne už někde slyšeli **[228] hrát** (p. 212).

[228] hrát

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

229

She heard Ser Rodrik **[229] curse** (p. 270).

[229] curse

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Slyšela sera Rodrika **[229] zaklít** (p. 214).

[229] zaklít

- Perfective
- Infinitive

230

Why, every man at court has heard him **[230] tell** how he took your maidenhead, my lady (p. 305).

[230] tell

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Inu, třeba to, že ho každý muž na dvoře královském slyšel **[230] vyprávět**, jak tě připravil o panenství, moje paní (p. 242).

[230] vyprávět

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

231

As he struggled to yank the blade loose, he heard Marillion [231] **moaning** under the bodies (p. 309).

[231] moaning

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když se snažil uvolnit svoji zbraň z jeho těla, uslyšel pod mužem a jeho koněm [231] **sténat** Marilliona (p. 245).

[231] sténat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

232

"The Eyrie," she heard Marillion [232] **murmur**, awed (p. 339).

[232] murmur

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

"Orlí hnízdo," slyšela [232] **mumlat** bázní ochromeného Marilliona (p. 269).

[232] mumlat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

233

"Behind!" he heard Wyl [233] **cry**, and when he turned his horse, there were more in back of them, cutting off their retreat (p. 351).

[233] cry

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

"Zpátky!" slyšel [233] **vykřiknout** Wyla, ale když otočil svého koně, vzadu jich bylo ještě víc, odřezávali jim únikovou cestu (p. 280).

[233] vykřiknout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

234

Jamie was already cantering off down the street as he heard Wyl **[234] shout** (p. 352).

[234] shout

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Jaime již uháněl dolů ulici, když uslyšel Wyla **[234] vykřiknout** (p. 281).

[234] vykřiknout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

235

Catelyn heard the knight **[235] groan** as the sellsword lifted his blade with both hands and drove it down and in with all his weight behind it, under the arm and through the ribs (p. 405).

[235] groan

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Catelyn slyšela rytíře **[235] sténat**. Žoldnér zvedl meč a celou svou vahou jej vrazil dolů, pod rytířovu paži a skrze žebra (p. 324).

[235] sténat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

236

"I met her on a night like this," he heard himself **[236] saying** (p. 419).

[236] saying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

"Potkal jsem ji za noci jako tahle," slyšel **[236] říkat** sám sebe (p. 335).

[236] říkat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

237

Distantly, as from far away, Dany heard her handmaid Jhiqui **[237] sobbing** in fear, pleading that she dared not translate, that the khal would bind her and drag her behind his horse all the way up the Mother of Mountains (p. 457).

[237] sobbing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Nejasně, jakoby z velké dálky, Dany slyšela svoji služebnou Jhiqui **[237] vzlykat** strachy. Dívka naříkala, že se neodvažuje překládat Viserysova slova, že khal ji sváže a potáhne ji za svým koněm celou cestu vzhůru až na Matku hor (p. 22).

[237] vzlykat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

238

Ned had not heard the eunuch **[238] approach**, but when he looked around, there he stood (p. 464).

[238] approach

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Ned neslyšel eunucha **[238] přicházet**, ale když se ohlédl, byl tam (p. 27).

[238] přicházet

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The translation follows the rule of examples 167, 168, 169, 171, 176, 183, 185, 186, 197 and 221.

239

He heard Grenn **[239] whispering** behind him (p. 473).

[239] whispering

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšel Grenna za sebou **[239] zašeptat** (p. 32).

[239] zašeptat

- Perfective
- Infinitive

240

She heard Ser Meryn Trant **[240] curse** (p. 490).

[240] curse

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Slyšela sera Meryna Tranta **[240] nadávat** (p. 43).

[240] nadávat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

241

The ringing went on and on, and after a while they heard other bells **[241] answering** from the Great Sept of Baelor on Visenya's Hill (p. 498).

[241] answering

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Zvonění pokračovalo dál a dál a po chvíli uslyšely jiné zvony **[241] odpovídající** z Velkého Baelorova septa na Visenyině kopci (p 48).

[241] odpovídající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

242

With my own ears, I heard Lord Eddard **[242] swear** to our beloved King Robert that he would protect the young princes as if they were his own sons (p. 501).

[242] swear

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Na vlastní uši jsem slyšel, jak lord Eddard **[242] přísahá** našemu milovanému králi Robertovi, že bude ochraňovat mladé prince, jako by byli jeho vlastními syny (p. 50).

[242] přísahá

- Imperfective
- Finite

The verb *swear* can be both punctual (momentary act) or durative (activity).

243

I heard Hake [243] **say** the dead men were your uncle's (p. 513).

[243] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Slyšel jsem Hakea [243] **povídat**, že ti mrtví byli muži, co vyjeli na průzkum s tvým strýcem (p. 58).

[243] povídat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

244

The riders gave them queer looks as they went by, and once Bran heard someone [244] **guffaw** (p. 523).

[244] guffaw

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Jezdci si jej měřili postranními pohledy a jednou dokonce Bran uslyšel někoho [244] **zachechtat se** (p. 64).

[244] zachechtat se

- Perfective
- Infinitive

245

Harrion Karstark, the oldest of Lord Rickard's sons, bowed, and his brothers after him, yet as they settled back in their places he heard the younger two [245] **talking** in low voices, over the clatter of wine cups (p. 530).

[245] talking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Harrion Karstark, nejstarší ze synů lorda Rickarda, se uklonil a jeho bratři po něm, a přesto, když se posadili zpátky na svá místa, slyšel, jak spolu ti dva mladší **[245] mluví** tichými hlasy, nad zvoněním vinných číší (p. 69).

[245] mluví

- Imperfective
- Finite

246

She did not realize that Ser Jorah had returned until she heard the knight **[246] say**, “No” (p. 538).

[246] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Neuvědomila si, že ser Jorah se vrátil, dokud neslyšela rytíře **[246] říci**: „Ne.“ (p. 74).

[246] říci

- Perfective
- Infinitive

247

She heard her own voice **[247] saying**, “Ser Jorah, light the brazier (p. 541).”

[247] saying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšela svůj vlastní hlas, jak **[247] říká**: „Sere Jorahu, zapal koš (p. 76).”

[247] říká

- Imperfective
- Finite

248

“I am not going to Winterfell,” she heard herself **[248] say**, surprised at the sudden rush of tears that blurred her vision (p. 552).

[248] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

„Já nepojedu na Zimohrad,“ slyšela sama sebe **[248] říci**, překvapená náhlým přívalem slz, které rozmazaly její vidění (p. 83).

[248] říci

- Perfective
- Infinitive

249

Sansa heard someone **[249] gasp** (p. 567).

[249] gasp

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Sansa slyšela někoho **[249] zalapat** po dechu (p. 92).

[249] zalapat

- Perfective
- Infinitive

250

Dany heard Jhogo **[250] shout** (p. 608).

[250] shout

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Dany slyšela Joraha **[250] vykřiknout** (p. 121).

[250] vykřiknout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

251

... I heard you **[251] speak** of birthing songs ... (p. 613)

[251] speak

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

... jsem slyšela, jak jsi **[251] říkala** něco o porodních písních ... (p. 124)

[251] říkala

- Imperfective
- Finite

252

“Winterfell!” she heard Robb **[252] shout** as the arrows sighed again (p. 635).

[252] shout

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

„Za Zimohrad!“ slyšela Robba **[252] vykřiknout**, když šípy vzdychly znovu (p. 138).

[252] vykřiknout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

253

She heard Hagger **[253] shout** as they galloped up (p. 640).

[253] shout

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Když nyní přicválali k nim, slyšela Haggera **[253] vykřiknout** (p. 141).

[253] vykřiknout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

254

She convulsed in his arms as the pain took her again, and heard the knight **[254] shouting** for her handmaids to help him (p. 651).

[254] shouting

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když se jí opět zmocnila bolest, začala se v jeho náručí prudce zmítat. Slyšela rytíře **[254] volat** na její služebné, aby mu pomohly (p. 148).

[254] volat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The example of shout x shouting complements the verb *hear* quite often. Shouting can be either durative or punctual, depending on the context in which it is used. If someone is continuously shouting or raising their voice in a loud manner for an extended period of time, then shouting would be considered durative in that context. For example, if a coach is continuously shouting instructions to their team during a game, then their shouting would be considered durative. On the other hand, if someone raises their voice in a specific moment or instance, then shouting would be considered punctual. For example, if someone sees a snake in their yard and shouts for help, their shouting in that moment would be considered punctual. Therefore, whether shouting is durative or punctual depends on the frequency and duration of its use in a specific context.

The same notion applies to *speak* and other verbs describing the act of speech. The verb *say* can be both durative and punctual, depending on the context in which it is used. If someone is continuously speaking or expressing their thoughts over a period of time, then *say* would be considered durative in that context. For example, if someone is giving a long speech, then their use of the verb *say* would be considered durative. On the other hand, if someone uses the verb *say* to refer to a specific utterance or statement, then it would be considered punctual. For example, if someone says *I'm sorry* in response to a mistake they made, then their use of the verb *say* would be considered punctual. Therefore, whether *say* is durative or punctual depends on the context in which it is used and whether it refers to ongoing or specific actions.

255

“Could I have one?” she heard herself [255] say (p. 652).

[255] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

„Mohla bych si jeden vzít?“ slyšela sama sebe [255] ptát se (p. 150).

[255] ptát se

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

In this particular case, the verb *say* is translated as *asking herself*, which might have affected the imperfective translation when compared to the previous examples of *say*.

256

Look with your eyes, she heard Syrio [256] whisper (p. 656).

[256] whisper

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Dívej se svýma očima, slyšela [256] **šeptat** Syria (p. 152).

[256] šeptat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The translation in this case is imperfective, suggesting that the utterance was going on for a longer period of time. However, the perfective translation *zašeptat* might have been more appropriate in this case, since the utterance was rather short.

257

Dimly, as if from far off, Arya heard her sister [257] **scream** (p. 660).

[257] scream

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Nejasně, jakoby z velké dálky, Arya slyšela svojí sestru [257] **vykřiknout** (p. 155).

[257] vykřiknout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

258

A kind of madness took over her then, and she heard herself [258] **say**, "Maybe my brother will give me your head (p. 680)."

[258] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

V tu chvíli se jí zmocnil jakýsi druh šílenství a Sansa slyšela sama sebe [258] **řici**: „Možná mi můj bratr dá tvoji hlavu (p. 168).“

[258] říci

- Perfective
- Infinitive

259

I heard children [259] **crying** as the riders drove them off with their whips (p. 690).

[259] crying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšela jsem děti [259] **plakat**, když je jezdci hnali pryč svými biči (p. 175).

[259] plakat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

260

On the Wall, he'd heard men [260] **call** the whores "buried treasures (p. 704)."

[260] call

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Na Zdi muži děvkám [260] **říkali** „zakopaný poklad (p. 185).“

[260] říkali

- Infinitive
- Finite

Again, the plural object denotes a repetitive action, hence the use of a participle is correct as well as the imperfective translation.

*261, 262

Dany heard logs [261] **spit** and [262] **crack** (p. 729).

[261] spit

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

[262] crack

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Dany slyšela [261] **sykot** a [262] **praskání** polen (p. 201).

In this case, nouns have been used in the translation (*spitting, cracking*). However, using a participle in the English language would be acceptable too, due to the plural object suggesting a repetition, which ultimately leads to an imperfective translation. The imperfective translation *Dany slyšela polena syčet a praskat / Dany slyšela, jak polena syčí a praskají* is correct. The perfective translation is unlikely, because using *Dany slyšela polena zapraskat a zasyčet* would

suggest a single occurrence of the event, suggesting that all the logs spat and cracked at the very same moment and only once. Nevertheless, this translation would only be realistic if Dany spent only a moment at the fire (for example, if she only stayed by it for a short time, or if she was passing by etc.), and in that very moment all the logs cracked once at the same time, which is highly unlikely.

263

The roaring filled the world, yet dimly through the firefall Dany heard women **[263] shriek** and children **[264] cry out** in wonder (p. 730).

[263] shriek

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

[264] cry out

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Svět se naplnil řevem a skrze burácení ohně Dany nejasně slyšela **[263] ječet** ženy a **[264] křičet** jejich děti v údivu (p. 202).

[263] ječet

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

[264] křičet

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The plural objects *women* and *children* denote a repetitive action, or rather an action performed by several objects leading to multiple occurrences of the action.

265

Did you hear Summer **[265] howling** last night (p. 365)?

[265] howling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšel jsi minulou noc **[265] výt** Léto (p. 291)?

[265] výt

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

XII. PRESENT TENSE OF HEAR = HEAR

- No finite cases of "hear" complemented with verbs

XIII. NON-FINITE FORMS OF HEAR

266

It was strange to hear him **[266] call** Father that, so formal (p. 22).

[266] call

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

"Lorde Starku," řekl Jon. Bylo zvláštní slyšet ho **[266] oslovovat** otce tak formálně (p. 16).

[266] oslovovat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The imperfective translation suggests that it's Jon's custom to call his father that way, suggesting a recurrence of the event. The perfective translation *oslovit* would suggest a single occurrence taking place in the given situation.

267

"He needs to hear them **[267] sing**," Robb said (p. 125).

[267] sing

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

"Potřebuje je slyšet **[267] zpívat**," řekl Robb (p. 96).

[267] zpívat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

XIV. HEAR FOLLOWING MODAL VERBS

268

...Bran who loved to laugh and climb and dreamt of knighthood, all gone now, she would never hear him **[268] laugh** again (p. 125).

[268] laugh

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Bran, který se tak rád smál a šplhal a snil o rytířích, to všechno je teď pryč a ona už ho nikdy znovu neuslyší **[268] smát se** (p. 96).

[268] smát se

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

269

He would give anything to be with her now, to muss up her hair once more and watch her make a face, to hear her **[269] finish** a sentence with him (p. 170).

[269] finish

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Dal by cokoli za to, aby teď mohl být s ní, aby jí znovu mohl pocuchat vlasy a dívat se, jak na něho dělá obličej, slyšet ji, jak **[269] dokončuje** větu zároveň s ním (p. 132).

[269] dokončuje

- Perfective
- Finite

270, 271

The wind was rising, and they could hear the old wooden buildings **[270] creaking** around them, and in the distance a heavy shutter **[271] banging**, over and over, forgotten (p. 175).

[270] creaking

- Participle
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

[271] banging

- Participle
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Zvedal se vítr a oni slyšeli staré dřevěné budovy **[270] praskající** kolem nich a **[271] bouchání** zapomenuté okenice v dálce, zas a znovu (p. 137).

[270] praskající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

***[271] bouchání**

- Imperfective
- Noun (gerund) = banging

The plural object and the repetition of the banging allows the use of infinitive and participle and leads to the imperfective translation.

272

He could still hear Sansa **[272] pleading**, as Lyanna had pleaded once (p. 188).

[272] pleading

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Stále slyšel Sansu **[272] prosit**, tak jako kdysi prosila Lyanna (p. 147).

[272] prosit

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

273

She could hear it **[273] singing** to her (p. 215).

[273] singing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšela, jak jí **[273] zpívá** (p. 168).

- Imperfective
- Finite

274

Bran could hear them **[274] whispering** to each other in soft stone voices terrible to hear (p. 231).

[274] whispering

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Bran je slyšel, jak cosi **[274] šeptají** jeden druhému, tichými kamennými hlasy, které byly příšerné na poslech (p. 181).

[274] šeptají

- Imperfective
- Finite

275, 276

From time to time Sansa could hear him **[275] laughing** or **[276] roaring** a command over the music and the clangor of plates and cutlery, but they were too far away for her to make out his words (p. 278).

[275] laughing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[276] roaring

- Participle
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Čas od času ho Sansa slyšela **[275] smát se** nebo **[276] hulákat** příkazy nad hudbou a třeskotem talířů a příborů, ale seděli od něj příliš daleko, než aby rozlišila jednotlivá slova (p. 220).

[275] smát se

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

[276] hulákat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The infinitives in the English language are acceptable due to the repetition of the action suggested by *from time to time*. This denotes an imperfective action in the translation.

277

The commons were hooting and pointing, the lords and ladies were trying to stifle their chuckles, and failing, and over it all Ned could hear King Robert **[277] laughing**, louder than anyone (p. 290).

[277] laughing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Lidé na něj pokřikovali a ukazovali si, dámy a pánové se snažili utlumit svoje chichotání a nad tím vším Ned slyšel krále Roberta, jak **[277] se směje** hlasitěji než kdokoli jiný (p. 229).

[277] se směje

- Imperfective
- Finite

278

I can almost hear him **[278] weeping** (p. 296).

[278] weeping

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Téměř ho slyším **[278] plakat** (p. 235).

[278] plakat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

279

She could hear the wind **[279] shrieking** (p. 343).

[279] shrieking

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Slyšela, jak tam **[279] skučí** vítr (p. 273).

[279] skučí

- Imperfective
- Finite

280

As they came together in a rush of steel and shadow, he could hear Lyanna **[280] screaming** (p. 289).

[280] screaming

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když se střetli ve zteči oceli a stínu, slyšel **[280] vykřiknout** Lyannu (p. 311).

[280] vykřiknout

- Perfective
- Infinitive

281, 282

The thick walls shut out the clamor of the castle, and he could hear birds [281] **singing**, the murmur of crickets, leaves [282] **rustling** in a gentle wind (p. 445).

[281] singing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[282] rustling

- Participle
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Silné zdi jej chránily před hlomozem hradu a slyšel tam [281] **zpívat** ptáky, cvrlikat cvrčky, [282] **ševelit** listí v mírném vánku (p. 14).

[281] zpívat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

[282] ševelit

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The singing is a durative activity, so the plural object (even though it is provided) is not required for the imperfective translation as well as for the replacing the participle with an infinitive. The rustling suggests a repetitive occurrence, leading to the imperfective translation as well.

283

Jon could hear it [283] **skirling** against the Wall and over the icy battlements as he went to the common hall for the evening meal (p. 516).

[283] skirling

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Jon jej slyšel [283] **dorážet** proti Zdi a skučet nad ledovými hradbami, když šel do jídelny k večeři (p. 60).

[283] dorážet

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The translation of *skirling* is incorrect in this case, where the translator suggests that Jon heard it (wind) crashing / smashing against the Wall. The correct translation might be *kvílet* instead of *dorážet*. *Kvílet* and *skučet* are synonyms.

284

You could never tell what treasures the traders might bring this time, and it would be good to hear men **[284] speaking** Valyrian again, as they did in the Free Cities (p. 535).

[284] speaking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Člověk nikdy nevěděl, jaké poklady kupci možná přivezli, a bude milé znovu slyšet lidi **[284] mluvit** valyrijsky, tak jako hovořili ve Svobodných městech (p. 72).

[284] mluvit

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

285

I'll wager you, he eats too many beans, he breaks wind just like me, but you'll never hear him **[285] admit** it, oh, no (p. 588).

[285] admit

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Vsadil bych se s tebou, že jí příliš mnoho fazolí a prdí stejné jako já, jenomže jeho nikdy neuslyšíš, že by to **[285] připustil**, och, jeho ne (p. 107).

[285] připustil

- Perfective
- Finite

286

She could still hear Sansa **[286] screaming** (p. 661).

[286] screaming

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Stále slyšela Sansu hlasitě **[286] naříkat** (p. 155).

[286] naříkat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

287

He wants to hear you **[287] recite** all your pretty little words the way the septa taught you (p. 675).

[287] recite

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Chce tě slyšet **[287] recitovat** mu ta tvoje hezká milá slovíčka, tak jak tě to učila septa (p. 165).

[287] recitovat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

288

Part of him wanted nothing so much as to hear Bran **[288] laugh** again, to sup on one of Gage's beef-and-bacon pies, to listen to Old Nan tell her tales of the children of the forest and Florian the Fool (p. 703).

[288] laugh

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Část v něm netoužila po ničem jiném než slyšet Brana znovu **[288] se smát**, pojídat jeden z Gageových hovězích nebo slaninových koláčů, naslouchat staré chůvě, jak vypráví svoje příběhy o dětech lesa a Florianovi Bláznovi (p. 184).

[288] se smát

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The verb *laugh* can be both durative and punctual.

289

Nothing in these woods could trouble a direwolf, even a half-grown direwolf, unless . . . no, Ghost was too smart to attack a bear, and if there was a wolf pack anywhere close Jon would have surely heard them **[289] howling** (p. 705).

[289] howling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

V těch lesích nebylo nic, co by pro zlovka, dokonce i jen napolo vzrostlého, mohlo představovat nebezpečí, snad jen kromě... Ne, Duch byl příliš chytrý, než aby zaútočil na medvěda, a pokud by někde nablízku byla vlčí smečka, Jon by je určitě slyšel **[289] výt** (p. 185).

[289] výt

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

290

Bells so his enemies would hear him **[290] coming** and grow weak with fear (p. 727).

[290] coming

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Zvonečky, aby ho jeho nepřátelé slyšeli **[290] přicházet** a zeslábli strachem (p. 200).

[290] přicházet

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

The translation follows the rule of examples 167, 168, 169, 171, 176, 183, 185, 186, 197, 221 and 238.

291

You will not hear me **[291] scream** (p. 728).

[291] scream

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Neuslyšíš mne **[291] křičet** (p. 200).

[291] křičet

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

XV. PAST TENSE / PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF FEEL = FELT

292

Jon felt anger **[292] rise** inside him (p. 53).

[292] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Jon cítil, jak v něm **[292] narůstá** vztek (p. 41).

[292] narůstá

- Imperfective
- Finite

293

Arya felt tears **[293] filling** her eyes (p. 68).

[293] filling

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Arya cítila, jak se jí **[293] derou** slzy do očí (p. 52).

[293] derou

- Imperfective
- Finite

294

Tyrion Lannister felt the anger **[294] coiling** inside him, and crushed it out with a will (p. 120).

[294] coiling

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Tyrion Lannister cítil, jak se v něm **[294] svíjí** hněv, a násilím se jej přiměl potlačit (p. 93).

[294] svíjí

- Imperfective
- Finite

295

When it felt Bran **[295] watching**, it lifted its eyes from the still waters and stared back at him knowingly (p. 154).

[295] watching

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když vycítil [295] **padajícího** Brana, zvedl oči od tiché vody a vědoucně se na něho zahleděl (p. 120).

[295] padajícího

- Attribute
- Imperfective

The translator has used the participle *falling* as Bran was watching whilst falling.

296

He felt it [296] **closing** around him (p. 173).

[296] closing

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Cítil, jak se kolem něj [296] **zavírá** (p. 135).

[296] zavírá

- Imperfective
- Finite

It refers to a trap.

297

His hand curled around the smooth dragonbone hilt, and he slammed the blade into the table, felt it [297] **bite** into the wood (p. 188).

[297] bite

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Jeho ruka se sevřela kolem hladké rukojeti z dračí kosti a on čepel zabodl do stolu a cítil, jak [297] **zajela** do dřeva (p. 147).

[297] zajela

- Perfective
- Finite

298

He felt Catelyn **[298] tremble** in his arms (p. 191).

[298] tremble

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Cítil, jak se Catelyn v jeho náručí **[298] zachvěla** (p. 149).

[298] zachvěla

- Perfective
- Finite

Tremble can be both durative and punctual, depending on the duration.

299

Women smothered their children rather than see them starve, and cried, and felt their tears **[299] freeze** on their cheeks (p. 225).

[299] freeze

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Ženy svoje děti raději rdousily, než by je měly vidět hladovět, a pak plakaly a cítily, jak jim slzy **[299] zamrzají** na tvářích (p. 176).

[299] zamrzají

- Imperfective
- Finite

300

When he paused to look down, his head swam dizzily and he felt his fingers **[300] slipping** (p. 231).

[300] slipping

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Když se zastavil, aby se podíval dolů, hlava se mu začala opile točit a ucítil, jak mu prsty **[300] sklouzávají** (p. 181).

[300] sklouzávají

- Imperfective
- Finite

301

When Prince Joffrey seated himself to her right, she felt her throat **[301] tighten** (p. 277).

[301] tighten

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Když se po její pravici posadil princ Joffrey, cítila, jak se jí **[301] stáhlo** hrdlo (p. 218).

[301] stáhlo

- Perfective
- Finite

302

Ned felt his anger **[302] rise** (p. 297).

[302] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Ned cítil, jak v něm **[302] narůstá** hněv (p. 235).

[302] narůstá

- Imperfective
- Finite

303

Tyrion felt the heat **[303] rise** in him (p. 305).

[303] rise

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Tyrion cítil, jak se v něm **[303] zvedá** vlna horka (p. 242).

[303] zvedá

- Imperfective
- Finite

304, 305

Arya whirled, felt leather **[304] catch** and **[305] tear** as a huge fang nipped at her jerkin, and then she was running (p. 316).

[304] catch

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

[305] tear

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Arya se otočila na patě, cítila, jak se [304] **zachytila** kůže jejího kabátce a [305] **trhá se**, když za ni zatahal obrovitý zub, a pak už utíkala (p. 251).

[304] zachytila

- Perfective
- Finite

[305] trhá se

- Imperfective
- Finite

306

She wiggled her fingers in front of her face, felt the air [306] **move**, saw nothing (p. 316).

[306] move

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Zamávala si prsty před obličejem, cítila, jak se [306] **hýbe** vzduch, ale neviděla nic (p. 251).

[306] hýbe

- Imperfective
- Finite

The verb *move* can be both punctual and durative. See below:

307

She was lying there, holding the egg, when she felt the child [307] **move** within her (p. 362).

[307] move

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Ležela tam a držela vejce, když tu ucítila, jak se dítě v ní [307] **pohnulo** (p. 289).

[307] pohnulo

- Perfective
- Finite

308

She felt her eyes [308] **grow moist** again (p. 438).

[308] grow moist

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Cítila, jak se jí do očí znovu [308] **derou** slzy (p. 10).

[308] derou

- Imperfective
- Finite
-

309

She looked at him whenever she felt her strength [309] **failing**; looked at him, and chewed and swallowed, chewed and swallowed, chewed and swallowed (p. 449).

[309] failing

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Pohlédla na něj, kdykoli měla pocit, že ji síla [309] **opouští**; pohlédla na něj a žvýkala a polykala, žvýkala a polykala, žvýkala a polykala (p. 17).

[309] opouští

- Imperfective
- Finite

310

Irri said the lake had no bottom, but Dany felt soft mud [310] **squishing** between her toes as she pushed through the tall reeds (p. 452).

[310] squishing

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Nahá bázlivě vstoupila do vody. Irri řekla, že jezero nemá dno, ale Dany si razila cestu vysokými stvolý rákosu a cítila měkké bláto [310] **prolézající** jí mezi prsty (p. 19).

[310] prolézající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

311

Sansa felt her eyes **[311] grow wet** (p. 504).

[311] grow wet

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Sansa cítila, jak se jí **[311] derou** slzy do očí (p. 52).

[311] derou

- Imperfective
- Finite

312

He felt something **[312] scabble** at his ankle (p. 518).

[312] scabble

- Infinitive
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Cítil, že ho něco **[312] škrábe** do kotníku (p. 61).

[312] škrábe

- Imperfective
- Finite

313

Jon hacked at the corpse's neck, felt the steel **[313] bite** deep and hard (p. 519).

[313] bite

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Jon prudce sekl po krku mrtvoly a cítil, jak se do něj ocel **[313] zakousla**, hluboko a pevně (p. 62).

[313] zakousla

- Perfective
- Finite

314

He felt them **[314] clawing** at his skin, sharp and cruel, saw the slow trickle of blood run down his fingers, and woke, trembling, in the dark (p. 573).

[314] clawing

- Participle
- Situation type H:
 - Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Cítil, jak se mu **[314] zabodávají** do kůže, ostré a kruté, viděl pomalou stezičku krve stékat dolů po svých prstech, a probudil se, celý rozechvělý, ve tmě (p. 97).

[314] zabodávají

- Imperfective
- Finite

The plural object allows the use of both infinitive / participial complementation, denoting a repetitive action leading to the imperfective translation.

315

They were almost at the end now, and Bran felt a sadness **[315] creeping** over him (p. 666).

[315] creeping

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Byli již téměř na konci a Bran cítil, jak se k němu **[315] přikrádá** smutek (p. 159).

[315] přikrádá

- Imperfective
- Finite

316

A great knife of pain ripped down her back, and she felt her skin **[316] tear open** and smelled the stench of burning blood and saw the shadow of wings (p. 683).

[316] tear open

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Do jejích zad se zabodl velký nůž bolesti a ona cítila, jak se její kůže **[316] trhá** a cítila zápach hořící krve a viděla stín křídel (p. 170).

[316] trhá

- Imperfective
- Finite

317, 318

Her fingers trailed lightly across the surface of the shell, tracing the wisps of gold, and deep in the stone she felt something [317] **twist** and [318] **stretch** in response (p. 685).

[317] **twist** (if we treat it as *zkroutilo*)

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

[318] **stretch**

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Lehce prsty přejížděla po povrchu vejce, sledovala jimi zlatavé spirálky a najednou měla pocit, že hluboko v kameni se něco [317] **pohnulo** a [318] **napjalo** v odpověď (p. 171).

[317] **pohnulo**

- Perfective
- Finite

[318] **napjalo**

- Perfective
- Finite

319

When he felt her nipple [319] **stiffen**, Tyrion kissed her (p. 700).

[319] **stiffen**

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Když ucítil, že její bradavka [319] **tvrdne**, Tyrion ji políbil (p. 182).

[319] **tvrdne**

- Imperfective
- Finite

XVI. NON-FINITE FORMS OF FEEL

320

He had only to look at Sansa's face to feel the rage **[320] twisting** inside him once again (p. 184).

[320] twisting

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Stačilo pohlédnout na Sansin obličej a cítil, jak se v něm znovu **[320] hýbe** hněv (p. 144).

[320] hýbe

- Imperfective
- Finite

321

He must have made quite a sight as he struggled to his knees, only to feel his right leg **[321] spasm**, sending him sprawling once more (p. 379).

[321] spasm

- Infinitive
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Musel na něj být docela zábavný pohled, když se zvedal na kolena, jen aby ucítil, jak mu pravou nohou **[321] projela** bolestná křeč, při které se opět natáhl na zem (p. 303).

[321] projela

- Perfective
- Finite

XVII. FEEL FOLLOWING MODAL VERBS

322

He could feel tears **[322] welling** in his eyes, and he looked away (p. 21).

[322] welling

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Když ucítil, jak se jeho oči **[322] plní** slzami, odvrátil pohled (p. 16).

[322] plní

- Imperfective
- Finite

323

She could feel the eyes [323] **watching** her, but she did her best to ignore them (p. 26).

[323] watching

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Cítila, jak ji jeho oči [323] **pozorují**, ale snažila se ze všech sil ignorovat je (p. 19).

[323] pozorují

- Imperfective
- Finite

324

He could feel the chill [324] **coming up** the stairs, a cold breath from deep within the earth (p. 41).

[324] coming up

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Cítil, jak se nahoru po schodišti [324] **krade** chlad, studený dech z hlubin podzemí (p. 31).

[324] krade

- Imperfective
- Finite

325

Catelyn could feel dread [325] **stirring** inside her once again (p. 60).

[325] stirring

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Catelyn cítila, jak se v ní opět [325] **pohnul** starch (p. 46).

[325] pohnul

- Perfective
- Finite

The preferred option for *pohnul* might be the imperfective *hýbe* in the present tense due to the participle suggesting an ongoing activity. Another option might be *vzedmul strach*.

326

He could feel the tears **[326] rolling down** his cheeks (p. 91).

[326] rolling down

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Cítil, jak mu po tvářích **[326] stékají** slzy (p. 70).

[326] stékají

- Imperfective
- Finite

327

He could feel the great weight of all that ice **[327] pressing down** on him, as if it were about to topple, and somehow Jon knew that if it fell, the world fell with it (p. 174).

[327] pressing down

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Cítil nezměrnou tíži mas ledu **[327] tisknoucích se** dolů na něj, jako by se měla převrhnout, a Jon jaksi věděl, že kdyby se převrhla, celý svět by spadl s ní (p. 136).

[327] tisknoucích se

- Attribute
- Imperfective

328

She could feel tears **[328] stinging** her eyes (p. 204).

[328] stinging

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Cítila, jak jí v očích **[328] pálí** slzy (p. 160).

[328] pálí

- Imperfective
- Finite

329, 330, 331, 332, 333,

She could feel her flesh **[329] sear** and **[330] blacken** and **[331] slough away**, could feel her blood **[332] boil** and **[333] turn to steam**, and yet there was no pain (p. 215).

[329] sear

- Infinitive
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

[330] blacken

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

[331] slough away

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

[332] boil

- Infinitive
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

[333] turn to steam

- Infinitive
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Cítla, jak je její tělo **[329] sežeháváno**, **[330] černá** a **[331] olupuje se**, jak se její krev **[332] vaří** a **[333] mění se v páru**, a přesto nevnímala žádnou bolest (p. 168).

[329] sežeháváno

- Passive voice
- Imprefective

[330] černá

- Imperfective
- Finite

[331] olupuje se

- Imperfective
- Finite

[332] vaří

- Imperfective
- Finite

[333] mění se v páru

- Imperfective
- Finite

334

There was no denying the heat; Ned could feel the silk tunic **[334] clinging** to his chest (p. 234).

[334] clinging

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Nemělo smysl popírat horko; Ned cítil, jak se mu hedvábná tunika **[334] lepí** k hrudníku (p. 183).

[334] lepí

- Imperfective
- Finite

335

Sansa could feel the Hound **[335] watching** her (p. 279).

[335] watching

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Sansa přímo cítila, jak ji Ohař **[335] pozoruje** (p. 221).

[335] pozoruje

- Imperfective
- Finite

336

Sansa could feel her heart **[336] fluttering** in her chest (p. 280).

[336] fluttering

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Sansa cítila, jak jí srdce prudce **[336] buší** v hrudi (p. 221).

[336] buší

- Imperfective
- Finite

337

She could feel its empty eyes **[337] watching** her through the gloom, and there was something in that dim, cavernous room that did not love her (p. 316).

[337] watching

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Cítila jeho prázdné oči **[337] sledující** ji v šeru a v té temné, jeskyňovité místnosti bylo něco, co ji nemělo rádo (p. 250).

[337] sledující

- Attribute
- Imperfective

338

For an instant she could feel its teeth **[338] digging into** her shoulder, as if it wanted a bite of her flesh (p. 316).

[338] digging into

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Na okamžik cítila, jak se jí zuby netvora **[338] zarývají** do ramene, jako by si to chtělo ukousnout kus masa (p. 251).

[338] zarývají

- Imperfective
- Finite

339

She could feel cold sweat **[339] trickling down** her back (p. 343).

[339] trickling down

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Cítila studený pot **[339] stékající** jí dolů po zádech (p. 273).

[339] stékající

- Attribute
- Imperfective

340

She could feel the old women **[340] watching** her, the ancient crones of Vaes Dothrak, with eyes that shone dark as polished flint in their wrinkled faces (p. 449).

[340] watching

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Cítla, jak ji staré ženy **[340] sledují**, prastaré báby Vaes Dothrak, s očima, které z jejich vrásčitých obličejů svítily temně jako naleštěné kousky křemene (p. 17).

[340] sledují

- Imperfective
- Finite

341

Varys was wringing his soft hands together, Grand Maester Pycelle kept his sleepy eyes on the papers in front of him, but she could feel Littlefinger **[341] staring** (p. 501).

[341] staring

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Varys splétal dohromady prsty svých měkkých dlaní, velmistr Pycelle držel oči sklopené do papírů před sebou, ale Sansa cítila, jak na ni **[341] hledí** Malíček (p. 50).

[341] hledí

- Imperfective
- Finite

341

Jon could feel his breakfast **[341] churning** in his belly, but he pressed his lips together and made himself look at the second body (p. 508).

[341] churning

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Jon cítil, jak se mu **[341] zvedá** žaludek, či spíš snídaně v něm, ale stiskl rty pevně k sobě a přinutil se pohlédnout na druhé tělo (p. 55).

[341] zvedá

- Imperfective
- Finite

342

With others, she could almost feel their eyes **[342] crawling** under her leathers; she didn't know what they were thinking, and that scared her even more (p. 654).

[342] crawling

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

U druhých téměř cítila, jak se jejich oči **[342] zavrtávají** pod její kožený oděv; nevěděla, co si myslí, a to ji děsilo ještě víc (p. 151).

[342] zavrtávají

- Imperfective
- Finite

343

She felt sad, and yet . . . she could feel Rhaego **[343] receding** from her, as if he had never been (p. 686).

[343] receding

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Cítila se smutná, a přesto... měla pocit, jako by se od ní Rhaego **[343] vzdaloval**, jako by vůbec nikdy neexistoval (p. 172).

[343] vzdaloval

- Imperfective
- Finite

344, 345

I could feel him **[344] kicking**, **[345] fighting** to be born (p. 687).

[344] kicking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[345] fighting

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Cítla jsem ho v sobě, jak **[344] kope**, **[345] dere** se na svět (p. 173).

[344] kope

- Imperfective
- Finite

[345] dere

- Imperfective
- Finite

346

She could feel the heat **[346] soaking through** the soreness between her thighs (p. 726).

[346] soaking through

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Cítla, jak teplo **[346] prostupuje** rozbolavělostí mezi jejími stehny (p. 199).

[346] prostupuje

- Imperfective
- Finite

XVIII. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF FEEL = FEELING

- No finite cases of “feeling” complemented with verbs

XIX. PAST TENSE / PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF TASTE = TASTED

- No finite cases of “tasted” complemented with verbs

XX. PRESENT TENSE OF TASTE = TASTE

- No finite cases of “taste” complemented with verbs

XXI. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF TASTE = TASTING

- No finite cases of “tasting” complemented with verbs

XXII. PAST TENSE / PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF LISTEN = LISTENED

347

She looked at her son, watched him as he listened to the lords **[347] debate**, frowning, troubled, yet wedded to his war (p. 722).

[347] debate

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Pozorovala ho, když naslouchal, jak se spolu lordi **[347] baví**, když se mračil, pln starostí, a přesto ženat se svou válkou (p. 197).

[347] baví

- Imperfective
- Finite

XXIII. PRESENT TENSE OF LISTEN = LISTEN

348

The next time it would be Mikken, and her father would listen to him **[348] go on about** armor and swords and how hot a forge should be and the best way to temper steel (p. 204).

[348] go on about

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Jindy to byl Mikken a její otec mu naslouchal, jak mu neúnavně **[348] vypráví** o zbraních a mečích a jak horká by měla být výheň a o nejlepším způsobu kalení oceli (p. 160).

[348] vypráví

- Imperfective
- Finite

349

Arya had loved nothing better than to sit at her father's table and listen to them **[349] talk** (p. 205).

[349]

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Arya nic nemilovala víc než chvíle, kdy seděla u otcova stolu a naslouchala jim, jak spolu **[349] hovoří** (p. 160).

[349] hovoří

- Imperfective
- Finite

XXIV. PAST TENSE / PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF SENSE = SENSED

- No finite cases of “taste” complemented with verbs

XXV. PRESENT TENSE OF SENSE = SENSE

- No finite cases of “taste” complemented with verbs

XXVI. NON-FINITE FORMS OF SENSE

350

Holding the knife with both hands, the small woman stabbed down, but the direwolf seemed to sense the blade **[350] coming** (p. 371).

[350] coming

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Svírajíc nůž v obou rukou, malá žena prudce bodla dolů, ale zlovlk jako by ostrou čepel nad sebou vycítil (p. 297).

There is no verb for coming in the Czech translation, but a fitting verb might be “[350] **se přibližovat**”.

[350] se přibližovat

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

XXVII. SENSE FOLLOWING MODAL VERBS

351

Jon could sense the vast weight **[351] pressing down** on him as he waited behind the Lord Steward (p. 297).

[351] pressing down

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Když čekal za lordem majordomem, Jon přímo cítil obrovskou tíhu mas ledu **[351] stlačených** na sebe nad jeho hlavou (p. 35).

[351] stlačených

- Perfective
- Attribute

In this case, the translation suggests that the masses of ice were pressing on one another, whereas in the original text the masses felt like pressing on Jon himself.

XXVIII. OTHER VERBS OF PERCEPTION – GLIMPSE, OBSERVE, WITNESS, OVERHEAR

352

Through the blood-spattered sandsilk, she glimpsed shadows **[352] moving** (p. 649).

[352] moving

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Skrze krví potřísněné stěny z písečného hedvábí viděla **[352] pohybující se** stíny (p. 147).

[352] pohybující se

- Imperfective
- Attribute

353

A small crowd of children had gathered to watch her, and beyond she glimpsed women **[353] going about** their work, and withered old men staring at the flat blue sky with tired eyes, swatting feebly at bloodflies (p. 688).

[353] going about

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Opodál se shromáždil malý hlouček dětí a díval se na ni a za nimi zahlédla ženy **[353] dělající si** svou práci a zkroucené staré muže hledící do oblohy znavenýma očima, chabě odhánějící krvavé mouchy (p. 173).

[353] dělající si

- Imperfective
- Attribute

354

Out of the corner of his eye, Jon glimpsed a pale shape **[354] moving through** the trees (p. 706).

[354] moving through

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Koutkem oka Jon zahlédl bledý tvar **[354] klouzající** mezi stromy (p. 186).

[354] klouzající

- Imperfective
- Attribute

Book II Analysis – Examples

I. PAST TENSE OF SEE = SAW

355

And they've got this son -- I saw him **[355] kicking** his mother all the way up the street, screaming for sweets (p. 10).

[355] kicking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

A ten jejich kluk – viděla jsem, jak **[355] kopal** svou matku celou cestu až k domovním dveřím a vřeštěl, aby mu dala bonbon (p. 8).

[355] kopal

- Imperfective
- Finite

Kicking used in the progressive form suggest the repetition of a momentary act.

356

Turning the envelope over, his hand trembling, Harry saw a purple wax seal **[356] bearing** a coat of arms; a lion, an eagle, a badger, and a snake surrounding a large letter H (p. 25).

[356] bearing

- Participle
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Harry dopis roztřesenou rukou obrátil a spatřil rudou voskovou pečeť, na které **[356] byl** erb: velké písmeno B, kolem kterého byli lev, orel, jezevec a had (p. 16).

[356] byl

- Imperfective
- Finite

In this translation, the verb is translated as “was” = ...*saw a purple wax seal, on which there was a coat of arms...* Whatsmore, the colour of the seal is red in the translation.

357

I saw Dumbledore [357] **leave** it, Dursley (p. 38)!

[357] leave

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Viděl jsem, jak ho tam Brumbál [357] **nechal**, Dursley (p. 22)!

[357] nechal

- Perfective
- Finite

358

When he turned his back on them, Harry saw a curly pig's tail [358] **poking** through a hole in his trousers (p. 45).

[358] poking

- Participle
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Když se k nim obrátil zády, Harry uviděl, že bratránkovi dírou v kalhotách [358] **čouhá** zakroucený prasečí ocásek (p. 25).

[358] čouhá

- Imperfective
- Finite

359

Harry looked quickly over his shoulder and saw the archway [359] **shrink** instantly back into solid wall (p. 55).

[359] shrink

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Prošli klenutým průchodem; Harry se spěšně ohlédl přes rameno a uviděl, jak se za nimi hned zase **[359] proměnil** v pevnou zeď (p. 30).

[359] proměnil

- Perfective
- Finite

360

Harry turned and saw the Dursleys **[360] drive away** (p. 71).

[360] drive away

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Harry se ohlédl a viděl, jak Dursleyovi **[360] odjíždějí** (p. 38).

[360] odjíždějí

- Imperfective
- Finite

361, 362, 363, 364

Harry saw the boys' mother **[361] waving** and their sister, half **[362] laughing**, half **[363] crying**, **[364] running** to keep up with the train until it gathered too much speed, then she fell back and waved (p. 77).

[361] waving

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[362] laughing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[363] crying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

[364] running

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Harry viděl, jak matka ještě chlapcům **[361] zamávala**, a jejich sestra, která napůl **[362] plakala**, napůl **[363] se smála**, ještě **[364] běžela** vedle vlaku, dokud nenabral příliš velkou rychlost; pak už zůstala stát a mávala take (p. 40).

[361] zamávala

- Perfective
- Finite

[362] plakala

- Imperfective
- Finite

[363] se smála

- Imperfective
- Finite

[364] běžela

- Imperfective
- Finite

365

Harry saw the ghost of the Fat Friar **[365] waving** merrily at her (p. 96).

[365] waving

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Harry uviděl ducha Tlustého mnicha, jak na ni vesele **[365] mává** (p. 48).

[365] mává

- Imperfective
- Finite

***366**

The last thing Harry saw before the hat dropped over his eyes was the hall full of people **[366] craning** to get a good look at him (p. 96).

Poslední, co Harry ještě uviděl, než mu klobouk spadl přes oči, byla síň plná lidí, kteří **[366] natahovali** krky, aby si ho mohli pořádně prohlédnout (p. 49).

- Attribute of people, not a complement

367, 368, 369

Harry saw his scared white face **[367] look down** at the ground falling away, saw him **[368] gasp**, **[369] slip** sideways off the broom and – (p. 116).

[367] look down

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

It is important to bear in mind that look down can be treated as a transitional act too.

[368] gasp

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

[369] slip

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Harry viděl jeho vystrašený sinalý obličej, jak **[367] se dívá** na palouk, který se od něj rychle vzdaloval, viděl, jak Neville **[368] vyjekl**, **[369] sklouzl** z koštěte a... (p. 58)

[367] se dívá

- Imperfective
- Finite

[368] vyjekl

- Perfective
- Finite

[369] sklouzl

- Perfective
- Finite

370, 371

Harry saw, as though in slow motion, the ball **[370] rise up** in the air and then **[371] start to fall** (p. 118).

[370] rise up

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

[371] start to fall

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Harry jako ve zpomaleném záběru viděl, jak koule [370] **letí** vzhůru a pak [371] **začíná** padat (p. 59).

[370] **letí**

- Imperfective
- Finite

[371] **začíná**

- Imperfective
- Finite

372

Harry was speeding toward the ground when the crowd saw him [372] **clap** his hand to his mouth as though he was about to be sick -- he hit the field on all fours -- coughed -- and something gold fell into his hand (p. 154).

[372] **clap**

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Harry teď spěšně mířil k zemi, když všichni uviděli, jak si [372] **přidržel** ruku u úst, jako kdyby měl zvracet – dopadl na všechny čtyři – zakašlal – a pak mu do ruky vklouzlo něco zlatého (p. 74).

[372] **přidržel**

- Perfective
- Finite

The translation uses *held* instead of *clap*.

373

As Gryffindors came spilling onto the field, he saw Snape [373] **land** nearby, white-faced and tight-lipped -- then Harry felt a hand on his shoulder and looked up into Dumbledore's smiling face (p. 179).

[373] **land**

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Jak fanoušci Nebelvíru vtrhli na hřiště, viděl Snapea, jak [373] **přistál** nedaleko bledý v obličeji, rty sevřené – a potom ucítil na rameni něčí ruku, a když zvedl hlavu, spatřil Brumbála, který se usmíval (p. 86).

[373] přistál

- Perfective
- Finite

374

Gliding silently over the castle he saw Snape [374] **enter** the forest at a run (p. 181).

[374] enter

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Jak neslyšně klouzal nad hradem, viděl ještě Snapea, jak [374] **vběhl** do lesa, a vydal se za ním (p. 86).

[374] vběhl

- Perfective
- Finite

375

He saw the three of them [375] **look stunned** and raised his eyebrows (p. 212).

[375] look stunned

- Infinitive
- Situation type B:
 - o Stative, state

Když viděl, jak [375] **ohromeně se** všichni tři **tváří**, povytáhl obočí (p. 101).

[375] tváří se ohromeně

- Imperfective
- Finite

376

He put the bottle down and walked forward; he braced himself, saw the black flames [376] **licking** his body, but couldn't feel them -- for a moment he could see nothing but dark fire -- then he was on the other side, in the last chamber (p. 231).

[376] licking

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Postavil lahvičku zpátky a vykročil; dodal si odvahy a uviděl černé plameny, které ho celého [376] **olizovaly**, ale necítil je – na okamžik neviděl nic než temný oheň – a pak byl náhle na druhé straně, v poslední komnatě (p. 108).

[376] olizovaly

- Imperfective
- Finite

377

...you saw faithful Quirrell **[377] drinking** it for me in the forest... (p. 236).

[377] drinking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

...sám jsi viděl věrného Quirrella, jak ji pro mě v lese **[377] pil**... (p. 111).

[377] pil

- Imperfective
- Finite

378

He didn't see the owls **[378] swooping past** in broad daylight, though people down in the street did; they pointed and gazed open-mouthed as owl after owl sped overhead (p. 3).

[378] swooping past

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

The use of a participle with a transitional act implies a repetitive action executed by the plural object *owls*.

Takže on neviděl sovy, které za bílého dne **[378] přeletovaly kolem**, i když lidé dole na ulici je viděli; ukazovali si na ně a s otevřenými ústy zírali, jak jim nad hlavami sviští jedna za druhou (p. 4).

[378] přeletovaly kolem

- Imperfective
- Finite

II. PRESENT TENSE OF SEE = SEE

379

You, who have never known your family, see them **[379] standing** around you (p. 171).

[379] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Ty jsi nikdy nepoznal vlastní rodinu, a tak ji vidíš, jak **[379] stojí** kolem tebe (p. 81).

[379] stojí

- Imperfective
- Finite

380

"I? I see myself **[380] holding** a pair of thick, woolen socks (p. 171)."

[380] holding

- Participle
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

„Já? Vidím sám sebe, jak **[380] držím** v ruce tlusté vlněné ponožky (p. 82).“

[380] držím

- Imperfective
- Finite

381

"I see myself **[381] shaking** hands with Dumbledore," he invented. "I -- I've won the house cup for Gryffindor (p. 235)."

[381] shaking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

It is worth noting that the progressive form of *shaking* suggests several shakes, hence it is not treated as a momentary act, but as an activity.

„Vidím sám sebe, jak si **[381] potřásám** rukou s Brumbálem,“ vymýšlel si. „Právě – právě jsem pro Nebelvír vyhrál školní pohár (p. 110).“

[381] potřásám

- Imperfective
- Finite

III. NON-FINITE FORMS OF SEE

382

Even Ravenclaws and Hufflepuffs turned on him, because everyone had been longing to see Slytherin **[382] lose** the house cup (p. 196).

[382] lose

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Dokonce i studenti z Havraspáru a Mrzimoru byli teď proti němu, poněvadž všichni si toužebně přáli, aby Zmijozel ve školním poháru **[382] prohrál** (p. 94).

[382] prohrál

- Perfective
- Finite

383

They looked around, as if hoping to see a sign **[383] pointing** them in the right direction (p. 213).

Rozhlíželi se, jako by doufali, že spatří šipku, která jim **[383] ukáže**, kudy se mají dát (p. 101).

- Attribute, not a complement

384

"Hagrid!" said Harry, shocked to see Hagrid **[384] shaking** with grief and remorse, great tears leaking down into his beard (p. 245).

[384] shaking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

„Hagrid!“ řekl Harry a zděšeně se díval, jak obrem **[384] cloumá** zármutek a výčitky svědomí a do vousů mu kanou velké slzy (p. 114).

[384] cloumá

- Imperfective
- Finite

385

"Hermione, how many times in our lives are we going to see a dragon **[385] hatching** (p. 187)?"

[385] hatching

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

„Hermiono, kolikrát v životě uvidíme, jak se **[385] líhne** drak (p. 90)?"

[385] líhne

- Imperfective
- Finite

IV. SEE FOLLOWING MODAL VERBS

386

Harry could see Uncle Vernon's shiny black shoes [386] **pacing up and down** the kitchen (p. 28).

[386] pacing up and down

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Harry viděl naleštěné černé polobotky strýce Vernona, jak [386] **přecházel** po kuchyni **sem tam** (p. 16).

[386] přecházel sem tam

- Imperfective
- Finite

387

"I'd like ter see a great Muggle like you [387] **stop him**," he said (p. 40).

[387] stop him

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

„To bych rád viděl, jak mu v tom nějakěj zatracenej mudla jako ty [387] **zabrání**,” řekl (p. 23).

[387] zabrání

- Perfective
- Finite

388

Harry leaned back quickly so they couldn't see him [388] **looking** (p. 77).

[388] looking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Harry se honem zaklonil, aby nepostřehli, že se na ně [388] **dívá** (p. 40).

[388] dívá

- Imperfective
- Finite

389

" Brocklehurst, Mandy" went to Ravenclaw too, but "Brown, Lavender" became the first new Gryffindor, and the table on the far left exploded with cheers; Harry could see Ron's twin brothers **[389] catcalling** (p. 95).

[389] catcalling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

„Brocklehurstová, Mandy“ se dostala také do Havraspáru, ale „Brown, Lavender“ se stal prvním novým žákem Nebelvíru a od krajního stolu vlevo se ozval nadšený pokřik; Harry viděl, jak Weasleyova dvojčata **[389] vřískají** (p. 48).

[389] vřískají

- Imperfective
- Finite

390

"Can you see all your family **[390] standing** around you (p. 169)"

[390] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

„Vidíš celou vaši rodinu, jak **[390] stojí** kolem tebe?“ „Ne – jsem sám – ale vypadám jinak – jsem starší a jsem tu jako důležitý žák! (p. 80)“

[390] stojí

- Imperfective
- Finite

391

It was almost dark now, but Harry could see Quirrell, **[391] standing** quite still as though he was petrified (p. 182).

[391] standing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Byla už skoro tma, přesto však Harry viděl Quirrella, jak tam nehybně **[391] stojí**, jako by zkameněl (p. 87).

[391] stojí

- Imperfective
- Finite

392

"There's light ahead -- I can see something **[392] moving** (p. 224)."

[392] moving

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

„Před námi je světlo – a něco se tam **[392] pohybuje** (p. 105).“

[392] pohybuje

- Imperfective
- Finite

393

So if I look in the mirror, I should see myself **[393] finding** it -- which means I'll see where it's hidden (p. 234)!

[393] finding

- Participle
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Finding is a transitional act, which is used in its progressive form, which should imply that the action of *finding it* is longer than the action of the speaker *seeing himself*.

Takže když se teď podívám do zrcadla, uvidím sám sebe, jak jsem ho **[393] našel** – a dozvím se tak, kde je ukrytý (p. 110)!

[393] našel

- Perfective
- Finite

394

Harry's scar was almost blinding him with pain, yet he could see Quirrell **[394] howling in agony** (p. 237).

[394] howling in agony

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

... jizva ted' Harryho páčila tak, že samou bolestí téměř neviděl, slyšel však, jak Quirrell nepřičetně **[394] skučí** (p. 111).

[394] skučí

- Imperfective
- Finite

395, 396

You see, only one who wanted to find the Stone -- find it, but not use it -- would be able to get it, otherwise they'd just see themselves **[395] making** gold or **[396] drinking** Elixir of Life (p. 242).

[395] making

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

[396] drinking

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Abys věděl, Kámen mohl získat jenom ten, kdo ho chtěl najít – najít, ale ne ho využít – ti ostatní by místo toho viděli samy sebe, jak **[396] vyrábějí** zlato nebo **[397] pijí** Elixír života (p. 113).

[396] vyrábějí

- Imperfective
- Finite

[397] pijí

- Imperfective
- Finite

398

Harry could see Draco Malfoy **[398] banging** his goblet on the table. It was a sickening sight (p. 247).

[398] banging

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Although *bang* is a momentary action, the use of the participle suggests a repetition, hence the situation type is an activity.

Harry viděl Draca Malfoye, jak **[398] tluče** svou číší o stůl; při tom pohledu se mu zvedal žaludek (p. 115).

[398] tluče

- Imperfective
- Finite

V. PAST PARTICIPLE OF SEE AND PASSIVE VOICE = SEEN

399 – relative clause in the translation

"My dear Professor, I 've never seen a cat **[399] sit** so stiffly (p. 8)."

[399] sit

- Infinitive
- Situation type C:
 - o Stative, stance

Milá paní profesorko, v životě jsem neviděl kočku, která by **[399] seděla** tak strnule (p. 6)."

[399] seděla

- Imperfective
- Finite

400

Even better, Professor Flitwick announced in Charms that he thought they were ready to start making objects fly, something they had all been dying to try since they'd seen him **[400] make Neville's toad zoom** around the classroom (p. 137).

[400] make Neville's toad zoom

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Ještě víc je potěšilo, když jim profesor Kratiknot na hodině kouzelnických formulí oznámil, že podle jeho názoru jsou už připraveni na to, aby přiměli věci létat; od chvíle, kdy viděli, jak Nevillův žabák díky jeho čárům **[400] krouží** po třídě sem tam, se nemohli dočkat, až to zkusí sami (p. 66).

[400] krouží

- Imperfective
- Finite

The translation omits the fact that it was Professor Flitwick who made the toad zoom. It implies *from the moment when they saw Neville's toad zooming* – hence the verb used in the translation is *to zoom*, which describes an activity instead of a transitional act.

401

Harry had never seen her **[401] look** so **angry** (p. 141).

[401] look angry

- Infinitive
- Situation type B:
 - o Stative, state

Harry ji ještě nikdy neviděl tak **[401] rozlícenou** (p. 68).

[401] rozlícenou

- Attribute
- Perfective
- Zadal jsem podle příkladu 141, ale upřímně moc rady jsem si nevěděl

402 MODAL PASSIVE

Hagrid could be seen from the upstairs windows **[402] defrosting** broomsticks on the Quidditch field, bundled up in a long moleskin overcoat, rabbit fur gloves, and enormous beaverskin boots (p. 143).

[402] defrosting

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Z oken nahoře viděli Hagrida, jak **[402] rozmrazuje** košťata na famfrpálovém hřišti, zachumlaný v dlouhém spratkovém kožichu, v rukavicích z králičiny a v obrovských vysokých botách z bobří kůže (p. 70).

[402] rozmrazuje

- Imperfective
- Finite

403

Hardly anyone had seen Harry **[403] play** because Wood had decided that, as their secret weapon, Harry should be kept, well, secret (p. 144).

[403] play

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Téměř nikdo ještě Harryho neviděl **[403] hrát**, poněvadž Wood rozhodl, že pokud jim má posloužit jako tajná zbraň, musí ho prostě držet v tajnosti (p. 70).

[403] hrát

- Imperfective
- Infinitive

*404

His heart was pounding far more furiously than when the book had screamed -- for he had seen not only himself in the mirror, but a whole crowd of people **[404] standing** right behind him (p. 166).

Srdce mu bušilo ještě zběsileji než předtím, když začala křičet ta kniha poněvadž v zrcadle spatřil nejen sebe, ale ještě celý houf lidí, kteří **[404] stáli** za ním (p. 79).

- Attribute

405

"I've never seen Snape **[405] look so mean**," he told Hermione (p. 178).

[405] look mean

- Infinitive
- Situation type B:
 - o Stative, state

„Ještě nikdy jsem neviděl, že by se Snape **[405] tvářil** tak podle,“ řekl Hermioně (p. 85).

[405] tvářil

- Imperfective
- Finite

406 MODAL IN PASSIVE

Trouble is, they mustn't be seen **[406] carrying** an illegal dragon (p. 190).

[406] carrying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Potíž je v tom, že nikdo nesmí vidět, že **[406] vezou** draka, poněvadž je to proti zákonu (p. 91).

[406] vezou

- Imperfective
- Finite

407

"Scurrying around the school on Halloween like that, for all I knew you'd seen me **[407] coming** to look at what was guarding the Stone (p. 233)."

[407] coming

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

„Už to, jak jste obcházel po škole v předvečer Všech svatých; musel jsem počítat s tím, že jste mě zahlédl, když jsem se šel [407] **podívat**, kdo vlastně hlídá Kámen (p. 109)“

[407] podívat

- Perfective
- Finite

VI. PAST TENSE OF HEAR = HEARD

408, *409 – progressive passive

Harry heard her [408] **walking** toward the kitchen and then the sound of the frying pan **being put** on the stove (p. 13).

[408] walking

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

*[409] being put

- Attribute

Harry ji slyšel, jak [408] **jde** do kuchyně a [409] **staví** na sporák pánev (p. 10).

[408] jde

- Imperfective
- Finite

*[409] staví

- Imperfective
- Finite

It is important to realize there is no passive voice in the translation.

410

They heard him [410] **banging** things with his Smelting stick all the way down the hall (p. 29).

[410] banging

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

The progressive form suggests repetition of the activity, since *bang* is a momentary verb.

Slyšeli ho, jak celou cestu **[410] tluče** svou smeltingskou hůlkou do všeho v předsíni (p. 17).

[410] tluče

- Imperfective
- Finite

411

Harry heard something **[411] creak** outside (p. 35).

[411] creak

- Infinitive
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Harry slyšel, jak venku něco **[411] zapraštělo** (p. 19).

[411] zapraštělo

- Perfective
- Finite

412

Harry heard the hat **[412] shout** the last word to the whole hall (p. 98).

[412] shout

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Harry slyšel, jak klobouk to poslední slovo **[412] vykřikl** na celou síň (p. 49).

[412] vykřikl

- Perfective
- Finite

413

They heard him **[413] zooming away**, rattling coats of armour as he passed (p. 103).

[413] zooming away

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Slyšeli ho, jak **se [413] žene pryč**, a kolem něj řinčí brnění (p. 51).

[413] žene se pryč

- Imperfective
- Finite

414

"Broken wrist," Harry heard her **[414] mutter** (p. 116).

[414] mutter

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

„Zlomené zápěstí,“ zaslechl ji Harry **[414] zamumlat** (p. 58).

[414] zamumlat

- Perfective
- Finite

415

Neville's robes had barely whipped round the corner when they heard Filch **[415] enter** the trophy room (p. 126).

[415] enter

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Nevillův hábit prudce pleskl kolem rohu, když uslyšeli, jak Filch **[415] vchází** do pamětní síně (p. 62).

[415] vchází

- Imperfective
- Finite

416

"They're in here somewhere," they heard him **[416] mutter**, "probably hiding (p. 126)".

[416] mutter

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

„Určitě tu někde jsou,“ slyšeli ho, jak **[416] mumlá**. „Nejspíš se schovali (p. 62).“

[416] mumlá

- Imperfective
- Finite

It is worth comparing examples number 414 and 416. In number 414, *mutter* follows a short sequence of direct speech, and the translation is perfective. In number 416, *mutter* follows a bit longer sequence of direct speech (when compared to number 414), and more direct speech

follows afterwards. This might prolong the duration of the *muttering*, which consequently leads to an imperfective translation in number 416. This is why number 414 is punctual, and number 416 is durative.

417

"You're saying it wrong," Harry heard Hermione **[417] snap** (p. 136).

[417] snap

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

„Říkáš to špatně,“ slyšel Harry, jak se na něj **[417] utrhla** Hermiona (p. 66).

[417] utrhla

- Perfective
- Finite

418

Hermione had sunk to the floor in fright; Ron pulled out his own wand -- not knowing what he was going to do he heard himself **[418] cry** the first spell that came into his head: "Wingardium Leviosa (p. 141)!"

[418] cry

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Na smrt zděšená Hermiona se zhroutila na podlahu; Ron vytáhl svou vlastní hůlku, i když netušil, co si s ní počne, a potom slyšel sám sebe, jak **[418] křičí** první zaklínadlo, na které si vzpomněl: „Wingardium Leviosa (p. 68)!“

[418] křičí

- Imperfective
- Finite

419

Harry, who was looking up "Dittany" in One Thousand Magical Herbs and Fungi, didn't look up until he heard Ron **[419] say**, "Hagrid! What are you doing in the library (p. 184)?"

[419] say

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Harry, jenž se v tu chvíli pokoušel ve Stu kouzelnických bylin a hub objevit Dobromysl, zvedl hlavu teprve, když slyšel, jak se Ron **[419] ptá**: „Hagrid! Co ty děláš v knihovně (p. 88)?“

[419] ptá

- Imperfective
- Finite

The translation does not accommodate the verb *say*, but *ask* instead.

420

"I was trying to find you to warn you, I heard Malfoy [420] **saying** he was going to catch you, he said you had a drag – (p. 194)"

[420] saying

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

„Pokoušel jsem se tě najít, abych tě varoval, slyšel jsem, jak Malfoy [420] **říká**, že tě chytí, a tvrdil, že máš dra... (p. 93)“

[420] říká

- Imperfective
- Finite

421

Walking back from the library on his own one afternoon, he heard somebody [421] **whimpering** from a classroom up ahead (p. 197).

[421] whimpering

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Když se jednoho odpoledne vracel sám z knihovny, slyšel, jak v učebně před ním někdo [421] **fňuká**, a když přišel blíž, poznal Quirrellův hlas (p. 94).

[421] fňuká

- Imperfective
- Finite

422

They heard him [422] **crashing away** through the undergrowth and stood looking at each other, very scared, until they couldn't hear anything but the rustling of leaves around them (p. 204).

[422] crashing away

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Slyšeli, jak se [422] **prodírá** podrostem **pryč**, a dívali se na sebe, oba pořádně vyděšení, až už neslyšeli nic jiného než šelest listí kolem (p. 97).

[422] **prodírá pryč**

- Imperfective
- Finite

VII. PRESENT TENSE OF HEAR = HEAR

- No finite cases of "hear" complemented with verbs

VIII. NON-FINITE FORMS OF HEAR

423

He steadied himself in time to hear Snape [423] **say**, "-- your little bit of hocus-pocus (p. 182).

[423] **say**

- Infinitive
- Situation type I:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary act

Když se zas bezpečně usadil, stačil ještě zaslechnout, jak Snape [423] **říká**: „...pár těch vašich kejklů (p. 86).

[423] **říká**

- Imperfective
- Finite

IX. HEAR FOLLOWING MODAL VERBS

424, 425

They could hear the letters still [424] **streaming** into the room, [425] **bouncing off** the walls and floor (p. 31).

[424] **streaming**

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

[425] **bouncing off**

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

To bounce off is a punctual verb, however the progressive form suggests repetition.

Slyšeli, jak se do místnosti ještě pořád **[424] valí** dopisy a **[425] odrážejí** se od stěn a od podlahy (p. 18).

[424] valí

- Imperfective
- Finite

[425] odrážejí

- Imperfective
- Finite

426

They could hear Filch **[426] getting nearer** (p. 127).

[426] getting nearer

- Participle
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Slyšeli, jak se k ním Filch **[426] blíží** (p. 62).

[426] blíží

- Imperfective
- Finite

427

He could hear Neville **[427] sobbing** into his pillow for what seemed like hours (p. 195).

[427] sobbing

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšel, jak Neville snad celé hodiny **[427] vzlyká** do polštáře, ale nedokázal přijít na nic, čím by ho utěšil (p. 93).

[427] vzlyká

- Imperfective
- Finite

X. PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF HEAR = HEARD

428 – PAST PERFECT TENSE

Harry had heard Fred and George Weasley **[428] complain** about the school brooms, saying that some of them started to vibrate if you flew too high, or always flew slightly to the left (p. 115).

[428] complain

- Infinitive
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Harry už stačil vyslechnout Freda a George Weasleyovy, jak si na školní košťata **[428] stěžují**; podle nich se některá začala chvět, jestliže jste vyletěli příliš vysoko, nebo zas vždycky táhla mírně doleva (p. 57).

[428] stěžují

- Imperfective
- Finite

429 – MODAL IN PASSIVE VOICE

Percy could be heard **[429] telling** the other prefects, "My brother, you know! My youngest brother! Got past McGonagall's giant chess set (p. 246)!"

[429] telling

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Slyšeli Percyho, jak **[429] říká** ostatním prefektům: „To je můj bratr, chápete? Můj nejmladší bratr! Dokázal přejít přes obří šachy profesorky McGonagallové (p. 115)!“

[429] říká

- Imperfective
- Finite
-

XI. PAST TENSE OF FEEL = FELT

430

Harry felt himself **[430] go red** (p. 63).

[430] go red

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Harry cítil, jak **[430] rudne** (p. 34).

[430] rudne

- Imperfective
- Finite

431

The two boys gawked at him, and Harry felt himself **[431] turning red** (p. 75).

[431] turning red

- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Oba chlapci na něj vytřeštili oči a Harry cítil, jak **[431] rudne** (p. 39).

[431] rudne

- Imperfective
- Finite

The progressive form of *turning red* suggests a longer duration when compared to *go red* in 430, hence the difference in duration.

432

Harry felt the blood **[432] drain out** of his face (p. 166).

[432] drain out

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Harry cítil, jak se mu krev **[432] vytrácí** z tváří (p. 79).

[432] vytrácí

- Imperfective
- Finite

433

In a matter of seconds, the two boys felt it **[433] loosening** its grip as it cringed away from the light and warmth (p. 224).

[433] loosening

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Během několika vteřin oba chlapci ucítili, že stisk rostliny **[433] povoluje**, jak couvala před světlem a před teplem (p. 105).

[433] povoluje

- Imperfective
- Finite

434

It winked and put the Stone back in its pocket -- and as it did so, Harry felt something heavy **[434] drop** into his real pocket (p. 235).

[434] drop

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

Zamrkal na něj a pak zastrčil Kámen zpátky – a ve chvíli, kdy to udělal, ucítil Harry něco těžkého, co se **[434] octlo** v jeho vlastní kapse (p. 110).

[434] octlo

- Perfective
- Finite

The Czech translation accommodates *appear* instead of *drop*.

435

Harry sprang toward the flame door, but Voldemort screamed "SEIZE HIM!" and the next second, Harry felt Quirrell's hand **[435] close** on his wrist (p. 238).

[435] close

- Infinitive
- Situation type J:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional event

„NIKDY!“ Harry vyrazil ke dveřím v plamenech, Voldemort však vřískl „CHYŤ HO!“ a v příští vteřině už ucítil, jak mu Quirrellova ruka **[435] svírá** zápěstí (p. 111).

[435] svírá

- Imperfective
- Finite

XII. PRESENT TENSE OF FEEL = FEEL

- No finite cases of “feel” complemented with verbs

XIII. NON-FINITE FORM OF FEEL

***436**

He expected to feel sharp beaks and claws **[436] tearing at him** any second, but nothing happened (p. 225).

Čekal, že každou chvíli ucítí ostré zobáky a drápy, které mu budou **[436] trhat** kůži, ale nic se nestalo (p. 105).

- Attribute

XIV. FEEL FOLLOWING MODAL VERBS

437

The troll couldn't feel Harry **[437] hanging** there, but even a troll will notice if you stick a long bit of wood up its nose, and Harry's wand had still been in his hand when he'd jumped -- it had gone straight up one of the troll's nostrils (p. 140).

[437] hanging

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Ten vůbec necítil, že na něm Harry **[437] visí**, ovšem i troll si všimne, když mu někdo vrazí dlouhý kus dřeva do nosu; ve chvíli, kdy Harry skočil, měl ještě pořád v ruce hůlku, a ta teď trollovi zajela rovnou do nosní dírky (p. 68).

[437] visí

- Imperfective
- Finite

438

The lamp looked as if it was floating along in midair, and even though Harry could feel his arm **[438] supporting** it, the sight gave him the creeps (p. 165).

[438] supporting

- Participle
- Situation type D:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, going-on

Lampa jako by se sama vznášela ve vzduchu, a i když Harry cítil ruku, v které ji **[438] držel**, běhal mu při tom pohledu mráz po zádech (p. 79).

[438] držel

- Imperfective
- Finite

The Czech translation differs here, suggesting *...even though Harry could feel the arm in which he held it (the lamp), the sight...*

XV. PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF FEEL = FELT

- No finite cases of “feel” complemented with verbs

XVI. PAST TENSE / PAST PARTICIPLE AND PASSIVE VOICE OF TASTE = TASTED

- No finite cases of “tasted” complemented with verbs

XVII. PRESENT TENSE OF TASTE = TASTE

- No finite cases of “taste” complemented with verbs

XVIII. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF TASTE = TASTING

- No finite cases of “tasting” complemented with verbs

XIX. PAST TENSE OF WATCH = WATCHED

439

At that moment the telephone rang and Aunt Petunia went to answer it while Harry and Uncle Vernon watched Dudley **[439] unwrap** the racing bike, a video camera, a remote control airplane, sixteen new computer games, and a VCR (p. 17).

[439] unwrap

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

The verb *unwrap* is categorized as a durative one, because the activity of unwrapping several larger items should typically extend over a longer period of time.

V tu chvíli zazvonil telefon a teta Petunie ho šla zvednout; Harry a strýc Vernon se zatím dívali, jak Dudley **[439] vybaluje** závodní kolo, filmovou kameru, letadlo s dlkovým ovládáním, šestnáct nových počítačových her a video (p. 11).

[439] vybaluje

- Imperfective
- Finite

440

Harry watched the girl and her mother **[440] disappear** as the train rounded the corner (p. 78).

[440] disappear

- Infinitive
- Situation type H:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and punctual, momentary event

Harry viděl, jak děvčátko s matkou **[440] zmizely**, když vlak projel zatáčkou (p. 40).

[440] zmizely

- Perfective
- Finite

441

Harry watched Hagrid [441] **getting redder and redder** in the face as he called for more wine, finally kissing Professor McGonagall on the cheek, who, to Harry's amazement, giggled and blushed, her top hat lopsided (p. 162).

[441] getting redder and redder

- Participle
- Situation type F:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, process

Harry sledoval, jak Hagrid víc a víc [441] **brunátní** v obličeji, jak si objednával další a další víno, až nakonec políbil na tvář profesorku McGonagallovou, která se k Harryho úžasu zachichotala a zarděla se; cylindr měla nakřivo (p. 78).

[441] brunátní

- Perfective
- Finite

442

Professor McGonagall watched them [442] **turn a mouse into a snuffbox** -- points were given for how pretty the snuffbox was, but taken away if it had whiskers (p. 209).

[442] turn a mouse into a snuffbox

- Infinitive
- Situation type K:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and punctual, transitional act

Profesorka McGonagallová zase sledovala, jak studenti [442] **mění myš v tabatěrku** na šňupací tabák, a dávala jim body podle toho, jak se jim povedla, a naopak jim je odčítala, pokud tabatěrka měla vousky (p. 100).

[442] mění myš v tabatěrku

- Imperfective
- Finite

443

He watched an owl [443] **flutter** toward the school across the bright blue sky, a note clamped in its mouth (p. 212).

[443] flutter

- Infinitive
- Situation type G:
 - o Dynamic, conclusive and durative, accomplishment

Pozoroval sovu, která po zářivě modrém nebi [443] **letěla** ke škole s nějakým vzkazem v zobáku (p. 100).

[443] letěla

- Imperfective
- Finite

444

They watched the birds [444] **soaring** overhead, glittering – glittering (p. 224)?

[444] soaring

- Participle
- Situation type E:
 - o Dynamic, nonconclusive and durative, activity

Chvíli je pozorovali, jak se jim [444] **vznášejí** nad hlavami a třpytí se – jak to, že se tak třpytí (p. 106)?

[444] vznášejí

- Imperfective
- Finite

XX. PRESENT TENSE OF WATCH = WATCH

- No finite cases of “watch” complemented with verbs

XXI. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF WATCH = WATCHING

- No finite cases of “watching” complemented with verbs

XXII. PAST TENSE OF LISTEN = LISTENED

- No finite cases of “listened” complemented with verbs

XXIII. PRESENT TENSE OF LISTEN = LISTEN

- No finite cases of “listen” complemented with verbs

XXIV. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF LISTEN = LISTENING

- No finite cases of “listening” complemented with verbs

XXV. PAST TENSE OF SENSE = SENSED

- No finite cases of “sensed” complemented with verbs

XXVI. PRESENT TENSE OF SENSE = SENSE

- No finite cases of “sense” complemented with verbs

XXVII. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF SENSE = SENSING

- No finite cases of “sensing” complemented with verbs

XXVIII. OTHER VERBS OF PERCEPTION – GLIMPSE, OBSERVE, WITNESS, OVERHEAR

- No cases found

Corpus Analysis - Examples

I. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF WATCH = WATCHING

[445]

Rwandans are watching events **[445] unfold** with skepticism (NOW Corpus).

Rwandané sledují, jak se události vyvíjejí, se skepsí.

Rwandané sledují vyvíjející se události se skepsí.

[446]

We were watching people **[446] die** helplessly at the early stages ...of this epidemic (NOW Corpus).

Sledovali jsme, jak lidé bezmocně umírali v raných fázích ... této epidemie.

Viděli jsme lidi umírat v raných fázích ... této epidemie (We saw...).

Sledovali jsme, jak lidé v raných fázích ... této epidemie bezmocně umírali.

[447]

They took the cannabis and smoked it while watching children **[447] playing** soccer, and thus the evidence against the men went up in smoke (NOW Corpus).

Sebrali marihuanu a následně ji vykouřili, zatímco sledovali děti hrající fotbal, a tudíž veškeré důkazy vůči mužům zmizely v oblaku dýmu (/se rozplynuly).

Sebrali marihuanu a následně ji vykouřili, zatímco sledovali děti, jak hrají fotbal, a tudíž veškeré důkazy vůči mužům zmizely v oblaku dýmu (/se rozplynuly).

[448]

"It really does their heads in because they're watching people **[448] trying** to kill or harm themselves all the time," one insider told Fairfax Media (NOW Corpus).

"Jsou z toho opravdu nešťastní, protože neustále sledují lidi pokoušející se o sebevraždu či sebepoškození," prozradil jeden z pracovníků Fairfax Media.

"Jsou z toho opravdu nešťastní, protože neustále sledují lidi, jak se pokoušejí o sebevraždu či sebepoškození," prozradil jeden z pracovníků Fairfax Media.

[449]

I'm watching him **[449] play** Virginia right now, he just finds ways to get the ball out (NOW Corpus).

Právě jej sleduji, jak hraje proti Virginii, zkrátka se mu daří míč vyrážet.

[450]

MTN Nigeria is flying here, and it is as though rivals are watching it **[450] happen** (NOW Corpus).

MTN Nigeria tu právě letí, a vypadá to, že konkurence jen sleduje, jak se to děje (dost krkolomný překlad, ale ten vhodnější níže neobsahuje komplementaci).

MTN Nigeria tu právě letí, a vypadá to, že konkurence tomu jen přihlíží.

[451]

The only way you would even know we swapped it was if you were watching it **[451] happen** (NOW Corpus).

Jediný způsob, jak bys vůbec věděl, že jsme si to vyměnili, by bylo, že bys to viděl.

[452]

We were watching her **[452] die** (NOW Corpus).

Dívali jsme se, jak umírá.

Viděli jsme, jak umírá.

***[453] Attribute**

The government spy agencies were watching people **[453] coming** back from Yemen (NOW Corpus).

?Vládní špionážní složky sledovaly, jak se lidé vrací z Jemenu.

?Vládní špionážní složky sledovaly lidi vracící se z Jemenu.

Vládní špionážní složky sledovaly lidi, kteří se vrátili z Jemenu (Att). – probably the best translation accommodating an attribute, since the people were being watched once they had already come back from Yemen.

[454]

We were watching people **[454] go** 70 km/h through these (potholes)... (NOW Corpus).

Sledovali jsme lidi, jak jezdí 70 km/h přes ty výmoly...

Sledovali jsme lidi jezdící 70km/h přes ty výmoly...

II. PAST TENSE OF WATCH = WATCHED

[455]

He watched people die that day, but he also saw his community rise to the occasion (NOW Corpus).

Toho dne sledoval, jak lidé umírali, ale také viděl svou komunitu se s událostí vypořádat.

Toho dne sledoval, jak lidé umírali, ale také viděl svou komunitu, jak se s událostí vypořádala.

[456]

People stood on the street in shock as they watched firefighters battle the blaze (NOW Corpus).

Lidé stáli v šoku na ulici, zatímco sledovali hasiče bojující s požárem.

Lidé stáli v šoku na ulici, zatímco sledovali hasiče, jak bojují s požárem.

[457]

I watched him play quite a bit, especially during this tournament (NOW Corpus).

Docela jsem sledoval, jak hraje, obzvláště během tohoto turnaje.

Docela jsem ho sledoval, jak hraje, obzvláště během tohoto turnaje.

[458]

I watched him playing for Leicester Tigers in an A game at Worcester (NOW Corpus).

Sledoval jsem ho, jak hraje za Leicester Tigers v "áčkové" hře ve Worcesteru.

Sledoval jsem, jak hraje za Leicester Tigers v "áčkové" hře ve Worcesteru.

[459]

The Civilian Casualty Files documented that the US military, through its video monitors, watched children playing on the roof before killing them and reducing their home to rubble (NOW Corpus).

Civilian Casualty Files (složky civilních obětí) zdokumentovaly, že americké ozbrojené složky přes videokamery sledovaly děti hrající si na střeše těsně předtím, než je zabili a jejich dům proměnily v trosky.

Civilian Casualty Files (složky civilních obětí) zdokumentovaly, že americké ozbrojené složky přes videokamery sledovaly, jak si děti hrají na střeše těsně předtím, než je zabili a jejich dům proměnily v trosky.

III. PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF LISTEN = LISTENING (TO)

[460]

These were work headphones, but there was something about the treble that made my skin crawl while I was listening to people talk (NOW Corpus).

To byla pracovní sluchátka, ale u toho vysokého tónu jsem měl z něčeho husí kůži, když jsem poslouchal lidi, jak mluví.

To byla pracovní sluchátka, ale u toho vysokého tónu jsem měl z něčeho husí kůži, když jsem poslouchal hovořící lidi.

*[461] Attribute

When you're sitting in your back garden enjoying a drink in the sunshine and listening to birds sing while the kids play in the pool, and you feel like you're truly home (NOW Corpus).

Když sedíte na zahradě, vychutnáváte si na sluníčku svůj drink a posloucháte zpívající ptáky, zatímco děti hrají v bazénu, a vy se cítíte doopravdy doma.

Když sedíte na zahradě, vychutnáváte si na sluníčku svůj drink a posloucháte jak zpívají ptáci, zatímco děti si hrají v bazénu, a vy se cítíte doopravdy doma.

Když sedíte na zahradě, vychutnáváte si na sluníčku svůj drink a posloucháte zpěv ptáků, zatímco děti si hrají v bazénu, a vy se cítíte doopravdy doma (p. jméno).

[462]

I have a day bed on the porch so I plonk down there and read a book while listening to birds singing, which is heaven (NOW Corpus).

Mám váleňku na verandě, takže tam ulehnu a čtu si knížku, zatímco poslouchám zpívající ptáky, což je pro mě nebe.

Mám váleňku na verandě, takže tam ulehnu a čtu si knížku, zatímco poslouchám ptáky, jak zpívají, což je pro mě nebe.

[463]

Some of that, along with money from a retirement account, according to Jane Sanders, and proceeds from a sale of a share of a family home of hers, helped pay for the lake house that I sat at and looked at while listening to birds chirp in the chill of spring in the northern reaches of New England (NOW Corpus).

Něco z toho, společně s penězi z důchodového účtu – podle Jane Sandersové – a výtěžkem z prodeje podílu na jejím rodinném domě, pomohlo zaplatit dům u jezera, u kterého jsem seděla a na který jsem se dívala, zatímco jsem poslouchala cvrlikající ptáky v chladu jara na severu Nové Anglie.

Něco z toho, společně s penězi z důchodového účtu – podle Jane Sandersové – a výtěžkem z prodeje podílu na jejím rodinném domě, pomohlo zaplatit dům u jezera, u kterého jsem seděla a na který jsem se dívala, zatímco jsem poslouchala, jak ptáci cvrlikají v chladu jara na severu Nové Anglie.

[464]

I have been listening to people complain that being white is not a good thing to be anymore (NOW Corpus).

Poslouchal jsem lidi, jak si stěžují, že být bělochem v dnešní době již není k dobru.

Poslouchal jsem lidi stěžující si, že být bělochem v dnešní době již není k dobru.

Slýchám, jak si lidé stěžují, že být bělochem v dnešní době již není k dobru.

[465]

They're listening to people speak about our jobs without asking us about our jobs (NOW Corpus).

Poslouchají lidi, jak mluví o naší práci, aniž by se na naši práci zeptali nás.

Poslouchají lidi mluvící o naší práci, aniž by se na naši práci zeptali nás.

[466]

We were halfway to the show and I'd been listening to him talk at me for 40 minutes (NOW Corpus).

Byli jsme v půli cesty na vystoupení a já už čtyřicet minut poslouchal, jak na mě mluví.

[467]

I was listening to him talking to his coaching staff last week (NOW Corpus).

Poslouchal jsem ho, jak se minulý týden baví s trenérským týmem.

IV. PAST TENSE OF LISTEN = LISTENED (TO)

[468]

As I listened to people talk, I learnt that some had been there two or three days without getting their IDs or passports (NOW Corpus).

Jak jsem tak poslouchal hovořící lidi, zjistil jsem, že někteří z nich tam byli již dva či tři dny bez toho, aniž by dostali své občanské průkazy či pasy.

Jak jsem tak poslouchal lidi, jak hovoří, zjistil jsem, že někteří z nich tam byli již dva či tři dny bez toho, aniž by dostali své občanské průkazy či pasy.

[469]

We listened to owls hooting at one another in the woods above the water, as a hectic day gave way to a quiet night (NOW Corpus).

Poslouchali jsme sovy, jak na sebe houkají v lesích nad vodou, když vyčerpávající den ustupoval tiché noci.

Poslouchali jsme sovy houkající na sebe v lesích nad vodou, když vyčerpávající den ustupoval tiché noci.

[470]

I visited Cambodia with UNICEF where I met and listened to children tell me about terrible violence they have experienced (NOW Corpus).

Navštívil jsem Kambodžu s organizací UNICEF, kde jsem se setkal a poslouchal děti, jak mi vyprávějí o násilí, které zažily.

Navštívil jsem Kambodžu s organizací UNICEF, kde jsem se setkal a poslouchal děti vyprávějící o násilí, které zažily.

[471]

I listened to him speak after that and he said he'd rejected that offer because he's got a project at QPR (NOW Corpus).

Potom jsem ho poslouchal, jak mluví, a řekl, že tu nabídku odmítl protože získal projekt u QPR.

[472]

I listened to them sing their Gospel Medley (NOW Corpus)

Poslouchala jsem je, jak zpívají Gospel Medley.

[473]

They listened to him play, and liked it (NOW Corpus).

Poslouchali jej, jak hraje, a líbilo se jim to.

V. PAST TENSE/PRESENT PERFECT TENSE OF SENSE = SENSED

[474]

Many in the music circles could swear they've sensed enmity growing between the two (NOW Corpus).

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že vycítili, jak mezi nimi roste nepřátelství.

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že vycítili nepřátelství rostoucí mezi nimi.

Mnozí v hudebních kruzích by mohli přísahat, že mezi nimi vycítili růst nepřátelství.

[475]

As Pete set it down, I swear I sensed relief coming from that guitar (NOW Corpus).

Když ji Pete odložil, přísahám, že jsem z té kytary cítil vycházet úlevu.

Když ji Pete odložil, přísahám, že jsem z té kytary cítil vycházející úlevu.

Když ji Pete odložil, přísahám, že jsem cítil, jak z té kytary vychází úleva.

Když ji Pete odložil, přísahám, že jsem cítil, jak se té kytare ulevilo (PF).

[476]

Heat-sensing sensor was also added to the three Leafs, which made the cars react with the said light shows as soon as they sensed people approaching (NOW Corpus).

Ke třem listům (Nissanu) byl také přidán snímač tepla, díky kterému vozy reagovaly s již zmíněnou světelnou šou v momentu, kdy vycítily blížící se lidi.

Ke třem listům (Nissanu) byl také přidán snímač tepla, díky kterému vozy reagovaly s již zmíněnou světelnou šou v momentu, kdy vycítily blížít se lidi.

Ke třem listům (Nissanu) byl také přidán snímač tepla, díky kterému vozy reagovaly s již zmíněnou světelnou šou v momentu, kdy vycítily, že se blíží lidi.

[477]

Maryam's boy was high in the air when I sensed towel unwrapping (NOW Corpus).

Maryamin chlapec byl vysoko ve vzduchu, když jsem ucítil, jak se ručník uvolňuje (rozbaluje?).

Maryamin chlapec byl vysoko ve vzduchu, když jsem ucítil uvolňující se ručník.

Maryamin chlapec byl vysoko ve vzduchu, když jsem cítil ručník se uvolňovat.

[478]

The AISA members sensed tension brewing up in Ber Sarai and decided to rush from there (NOW Corpus).

Členové AISA cítili, jak v Ber Sarai narůstá napětí a rozhodli se odtud spěšně odejít.

Členové AISA cítili napětí narůstající v Ber Sarai a rozhodli se odtud spěšně odejít.

Členové AISA cítili růst napětí v Ber Sarai a rozhodli se odtud spěšně odejít.

[479]

The policemen managed to repel the attackers, who retreated when they sensed reinforcements coming (NOW Corpus).

Policistům se podařilo zahnat útočníky, kteří se dali na útěk když vycítily blížící se posily.

Policistům se podařilo zahnat útočníky, kteří se dali na útěk když vycítily, jak se blíží posily.

Policistům se podařilo zahnat útočníky, kteří se dali na útěk když vycítily se blížít posily.

[480]

'I'm sure it was because they sensed spring lay in the air and that triggered a pattern of juvenile behaviour, making them rejoice at the end of the long, cold, dark winter (NOW Corpus).

Jsem si jist, že to bylo proto, že vycítily ve vzduchu vznášející se jaro, a to spustilo vzorec mladistvého chování, díky němuž se radovali z konce dlouhé, studené a tmavé zimy.

Jsem si jist, že to bylo proto, že vycítily, jak ve vzduchu vznáší jaro, a to spustilo vzorec mladistvého chování, díky němuž se radovali z konce dlouhé, studené a tmavé zimy.

Jsem si jist, že to bylo proto, že vycítili ve vzduchu vznášet se jaro, a to spustilo vzorec mladistvého chování, díky němuž se radovali z konce dlouhé, studené a tmavé zimy.

[481]

But as he started to drive off, he felt an impact from under his bus, and sensed it vibrating (NOW Corpus).

Nicméně když se začal rozjíždět, ucítil náraz zpod autobusu a cítil, jak vibruje.

Nicméně když se začal rozjíždět, ucítil náraz zpod autobusu a cítil jej vibrovat.

[482]

I sensed myself becoming a bit negative and not fair to the people around me in Australia (NOW Corpus).

Vycítil jsem, že se stávám trochu negativním a nefér vůči lidem kolem mě v Austrálii.

[483]

When I raised the wafer at the moment of consecration, I sensed him staring at the white orb of bread above my head with great intensity (NOW Corpus).

Když jsem zvedl hostii ve chvíli posvěcení, vycítil jsem jej, jak upřeně zírání na bílý kus/kotouč chleba nad mojí hlavou.

Když jsem zvedl hostii ve chvíli posvěcení, cítil jsem jej upřeně zírat na bílý kus/kotouč chleba nad mojí hlavou.

VI. PAST TENSE/PAST PERFECT TENSE OF GLIMSE = GLIMPSED

[484]

I'd glimpsed them sliding off the banks as I motored past, or as eyes above the waterline, following my boat with interest (NOW Corpus).

Zahlédl jsem je, jak kloužou z břehů do vody zatímco jsem projížděl okolo, nebo jsem je zaregistroval pouze díky očím vystupujícím nad hladinu vody, které se zájmem sledovaly můj člun.

Zahlédl jsem je klouzat z břehů do vody zatímco jsem projížděl okolo, nebo jsem je zaregistroval pouze díky očím vystupujícím nad hladinu vody, které se zájmem sledovaly můj člun.

[485]

From there he flew to northern Iraq, where he joined up to fight Islamic State, maintaining intermittent contact with his family, who occasionally glimpsed him posing on Facebook with an AK-47 (NOW Corpus).

Odtud odletěl do severního Iráku, kde se připojil k boji proti Islámskému státu, udržející přerušovaný kontakt se svou rodinou, která ho občas zahlédla, jak pózuje na Facebooku s AK-47.

Odtud odletěl do severního Iráku, kde se připojil k boji proti Islámskému státu, udržejíce přerušovaný kontakt se svou rodinou, která ho občas zahlédla pózovat na Facebooku s AK-47.

[486]

He fell in love when he cycled past her house in Muar and glimpsed her standing by the window on the second floor (NOW Corpus).

Zamiloval se, když projel na kole kolem jejího domu v Muar a zahlédl ji stát u okna ve druhém patře.

Zamiloval se, když projel na kole kolem jejího domu v Muar zahlédl ji, jak stojí u okna ve druhém patře.

[487]

Her father retreated into the kitchen, where Julia glimpsed him trying to hold back tears (NOW Corpus).

Její otec se stáhl do kuchyně, kde ho Julia zahlédla, jak se snaží zadržet slzy.

[488]

Harry had been visibly nervous as he awaited Meghan Markle's arrival, but his face broke out into a big smile when he glimpsed her coming toward him from the end of the aisle (NOW Corpus).

Harry byl viditelně nervózní, když čekal na příchod Meghan Markle, ale na jeho tváři se rozzářil široký úsměv, když zahlédl, jak se k němu blíží z konce uličky.

Harry byl viditelně nervózní, když čekal na příchod Meghan Markle, ale na jeho tváři se rozzářil široký úsměv, když ji zahlédl blížit se z konce uličky.

[489]

Legend has it that Martin Luther was strolling in the woods on Christmas Eve when he glimpsed stars twinkling among the branches of a fir tree (NOW Corpus).

Legenda praví, že Martin Luther se na Štědrý večer procházel v lese, když zahlédl hvězdy třpytící se mezi větvemi jedle.

Legenda praví, že Martin Luther se na Štědrý večer procházel v lese, když zahlédl, jak se mezi větvemi jedle třpytí hvězdy.

Legenda praví, že Martin Luther se na Štědrý večer procházel v lese, když zahlédl hvězdy třpytit se mezi větvemi jedle.

[490]

Zimmerman glimpsed protesters heading for an unguarded door on one side of the building (NOW Corpus).

Zimmerman zahlédl demonstranty směřující k nestřeženým dveřím na jedné straně budovy.

Zimmerman zahlédl demonstranty směřovat k nestřeženým dveřím na jedné straně budovy.

Zimmerman zahlédli demonstranty, jak směřují k nestřeženým dveřím na jedné straně budovy.

[491]

He described coworkers who'd heard or glimpsed figures moving around the corners, and instances where people watched books fly off shelves for seemingly no reason (NOW Corpus).

Popsal spolupracovníky, kteří slyšeli nebo zahlédli postavy pohybující se za rohy, a případy, kdy lidé sledovali, jak knihy létají z regálů zdánlivě bez důvodu.

Popsal spolupracovníky, kteří slyšeli nebo zahlédli postavy pohybovat se za rohy, a případy, kdy lidé sledovali, jak knihy létají z regálů zdánlivě bez důvodu.

Popsal spolupracovníky, kteří slyšeli nebo zahlédli postavy, jak se pohybují za rohy, a případy, kdy lidé sledovali, jak knihy létají z regálů zdánlivě bez důvodu.

Popsal, jak spolupracovníci slyšeli nebo zahlédli postavy, jak se pohybují za rohy, a případy, kdy lidé sledovali, jak knihy létají z regálů zdánlivě bez důvodu.

VII. PAST TENSE OF OBSERVE = OBSERVED

[492]

One of the passengers, Luke Sheridan, said he observed people sitting on the floor of the train for three hours because of the overcrowding (NOW Corpus).

Jeden z cestujících, Luke Sheridan, řekl, že sledoval lidi sedící na podlaze vlaku tři hodiny z důvodu přeplnění.

Jeden z cestujících, Luke Sheridan, řekl, že sledoval lidi, jak z důvodu přeplnění sedí tři hodiny na podlaze.

[493]

"I observed people running in all directions," one officer wrote (NOW Corpus).

"Spatřil jsem lidi, jak běží do všech stran," napsal jeden důstojník.

"Spatřil jsem lidi běžící do všech stran," napsal jeden důstojník.

[494]

I ran a bush playgroup for six years in Launceston where I observed children playing in nature freely and climbing trees (<https://theadvocate.com.au/story/7776600/coasters-unite-in-an-effort-to-stop-sale-of-green-spaces/?cs=87>).

Šest let jsem vedl kroužek v buši v Launcestonu, kde jsem pozoroval děti, jak si volně hrají v přírodě a šplhají po stromech.

Šest let jsem vedl kroužek v buši v Launcestonu, kde jsem pozoroval děti volně si hrající přírodě a šplhají po stromech.

[495]

Just this month, at the annual Black Hat security conference in Las Vegas, Trend Micro researchers said they observed attackers trying to overpower systems in Washington that monitor the physical security of gas pumps (NOW Corpus).

Právě tento měsíc, na výroční bezpečnostní konferenci Black Hat v Las Vegas, výzkumníci Trend Micro uvedli, že pozorovali útočníky, kteří se ve Washingtonu snažili přemoci systémy, které monitorují fyzickou bezpečnost čerpacích stanic.

Právě tento měsíc, na výroční bezpečnostní konferenci Black Hat v Las Vegas, výzkumníci Trend Micro uvedli, že pozorovali útočníky snažící se ve Washingtonu přemoci systémy, které monitorují fyzickou bezpečnost čerpacích stanic.

[496]

An on-duty sergeant observed blood coming from the officer's head, rendered aid and called an ambulance (NOW Corpus).

Seržant ve službě zpozoroval krev vytékající z hlavy důstojníka, poskytl pomoc a zavolal sanitku.

Seržant ve službě zpozoroval krev, jak vytéká z hlavy důstojníka, poskytl pomoc a zavolal sanitku.

[497]

He was able to avoid more stop sticks at Ararat, where police observed him driving at high speed (NOW Corpus).

Podařilo se mu vyhnout se více zastavovacím pásům na Araratu, kde ho policie zpozorovala, jak jede vysokou rychlostí.

Podařilo se mu vyhnout se více zastavovacím pásům na Araratu, kde ho policie spatřila jet vysokou rychlostí.

[498]

A 30-year-old man was arrested when VPD officers observed him walking through a crowd of protesters and challenging people to fights (NOW Corpus).

Třicetiletý muž byl zatčen, když ho důstojníci VPD spatřili, jak prochází davem demonstrantů a vyzývá lidi k rvačkám.

Třicetiletý muž byl zatčen, když ho důstojníci VPD viděli procházet davem demonstrantů a vyzývat lidi k rvačkám.

[499]

She said she observed him shoot at people who were already on the ground (NOW Corpus).

Řekla, že jej sledovala, jak střílí na lidi, kteří už byli na zemi.

Řekla, že jej viděla střílet na lidi, kteří už byli na zemi.

[500]

He was fatally shot by four St. Paul police officers in the spring of 2016 after they observed him shoot a female companion in the face before starting to fire at officers,... (NOW Corpus).

Na jaře roku 2016 jej zastřelili čtyři policisté ze St. Paul poté, co jej viděli střílet do obličeje spoléčnici, načež začal střílet na policisty,...

Na jaře roku 2016 jej zastřelili čtyři policisté ze St. Paul poté, co jej viděli, jak střílel do obličeje spoléčnici, načež začal střílet na policisty,...

[501]

On July 16, police returned to Perez-Medrano's residence, where they observed him entering another vehicle parked near the home (NOW Corpus).

16. července se policie vrátila do sídla Pereze-Medrana, kde jej spatřila, jak nastupuje do jiného vozidla zaparkovaného poblíž domu.

16. července se policie vrátila do sídla Pereze-Medrana, kde jej spatřila nastupovat do jiného vozidla zaparkovaného poblíž domu.

- Enter je momentary verb, nicméně použití v progressive naznačuje anticipatory action – vcházet/jak vchází, není ale zaručeno, že vešel

VIII. PAST TENSE/PRESENT PERFECT TENSE OF WITNESS = WITNESSED

[502]

"I witnessed people running out of the building to escape from the smoke, " he said (NOW Corpus).

"Viděl jsem lidi vybíhat z budovy, aby unikli kouři," řekl.

"Viděl jsem lidi vybíhající z budovy, aby unikli kouři," řekl.

"Viděl jsem lidi, jak vybíhají z budovy, aby unikli kouři," řekl.

"Viděl jsem, jak lidé vybíhají z budovy, aby unikli kouři," řekl.

[503]

Blake's three sons were only a few feet away and witnessed police shoot their father, " Crump said (NOW Corpus).

**He survived*

Blakeovi tři synové byli jen pár stop daleko a viděli, jak policisté postřelili jejich otce," řekl Crump.

Blakeovi tři synové byli jen pár stop daleko a viděli policisty postřelit jejich otce," řekl Crump.

[504]

He witnessed people dying (NOW Corpus).

Viděl, jak lidé umírají.

Viděl umírající lidi.

Viděl lidi umírat.

[505]

During the horrendous cattle train journey to Auschwitz, crammed in with hundreds of Polish prisoners, Murray witnessed people die around him (NOW Corpus).

Během příšerné cesty dobytčím vlakem do Osvětimi, napěchované stovkami polských vězňů, Murray viděl, jak lidé okolo něj umírají.

Během příšerné cesty dobytčím vlakem do Osvětimi, napěchované stovkami polských vězňů, Murray okolo sebe viděl lidi umírat.

Během příšerné cesty dobytčím vlakem do Osvětimi, napěchované stovkami polských vězňů, Murray okolo sebe viděl umírající lidi.

[506]

Flight attendants have also witnessed people using tray tables for changing baby diapers or as a foot rest (NOW Corpus).

Letecký personál také viděl, jak lidé používají sklápějící stolky na přebalování dětí nebo jako podnožku.

Letecký personál také viděl lidi používat sklápějící stolky na přebalování dětí nebo jako podnožku.

Letecký personál také viděl lidi používající sklápějící stolky na přebalování dětí nebo jako podnožku.

[507]

Fifty-two percent of those surveyed have been harassed in the past, while 37% have witnessed it happen to others in public (NOW Corpus).

52 procent dotázaných bylo v minulosti obtěžováno, zatímco 37 % vidělo, jak se to stalo ostatním na veřejnosti. -pf

52 procent dotázaných bylo v minulosti obtěžováno, zatímco 37 % vidělo, jak se to děje ostatním na veřejnosti. -impf

52 procent dotázaných bylo v minulosti obtěžováno, zatímco 37 % vidělo se to dít ostatním na veřejnosti...

[508]

Nobody actually witnessed it happening (NOW Corpus).

Ve skutečnosti nikdo neviděl, jak se to dělo. -impf – možná vhodnější kvůli progressive v originálu?

Ve skutečnosti nikdo neviděl, jak se to stalo. -pf

Ve skutečnosti nikdo neviděl se to dít...???

[509]

I witnessed it happen last month on my flight from Richmond to Utah, " said Melvin (NOW Corpus).

Viděl jsem, jak se to stalo minulý měsíc při mém letu z Richmondu do Utahu," řekl Melvin. – možná vhodnější kvůli infinitive v originálu?

Viděl jsem, jak se to děje minulý měsíc při mém letu z Richmondu do Utahu," řekl Melvin.

[510]

A passing police patrol witnessed him attacking another boy and then taking his bike, the crime which ended in his IPP (NOW Corpus).

Projíždějící policejní hlídka viděla, jak napadl jiného chlapce a poté mu vzal kolo, což byl trestný čin, který vyústil v jeho uvěznění z důvodu ochrany veřejnosti.

Projíždějící policejní hlídka jej viděla napadnout jiného chlapce a následně mu vzít kolo, což byl trestný čin, který vyústil v jeho uvěznění z důvodu ochrany veřejnosti.

[511]

If I recall correctly, I first witnessed him perform the song at the Ambassador in Dublin all of sixteen years ago (NOW Corpus).

Pokud si dobře vzpomínám, poprvé jsem jej viděl, jak před šestnácti lety zpíval píseň v divadle Ambassador v Dublinu.

Pokud si dobře vzpomínám, poprvé jsem jej viděl, jak před šestnácti lety zazpíval píseň v divadle Ambassador v Dublinu.

Pokud si dobře vzpomínám, poprvé jsem jej viděl, jak před šestnácti lety zpíval píseň v divadle Ambassador v Dublinu.

Pokud si dobře vzpomínám, poprvé jsem jej viděl, jak před šestnácti lety zazpíval píseň v divadle Ambassador v Dublinu.

IX. PAST TENSE OF OVERHEAR = OVERHEARD

[512]

As I made my way into the stadium, I overheard people talking about the amazing atmosphere and it certainly proved to be true (NOW Corpus).

Když jsem vcházel na stadion, zaslechl jsem lidi mluvit o úžasné atmosféře, což se rozhodně potvrdilo.

Když jsem vcházel na stadion, zaslechl jsem lidi mluvící o úžasné atmosféře, což se rozhodně potvrdilo.

Když jsem vcházel na stadion, zaslechl jsem lidi, jak mluví o úžasné atmosféře, což se rozhodně potvrdilo.

[513]

In 1958, an English professor overheard students talking about a trip to Ft. Lauderdale (NOW Corpus).

V roce 1958 zaslechl profesor angličtiny studenty mluvit o výletu do Ft. Lauderdale.

V roce 1958 zaslechl profesor angličtiny studenty mluvící o výletu do Ft. Lauderdale.

V roce 1958 zaslechl profesor angličtiny studenty, jak mluví o výletu do Ft. Lauderdale

[514]

Hutchinson said that she overheard Trump say: "You know, I don't f----- care that they have weapons (NOW Corpus).

Hutchinsonová řekla, že zaslechla, jak Trump říká: „Víte, mě k---a nezajímá, že mají zbraně.“

Hutchinsonová řekla, že zaslechla Trumpa říct: „Víte, mě k---a nezajímá, že mají zbraně.“

[515]

Wilson said she overheard Trump make the comment as she rode with Johnson on the way to the airport (NOW Corpus).

Wilsonová řekla, že zaslechla Trumpa, jak pronesl svůj komentář, když jela s Johnsonem na letiště.

Wilsonová řekla, že zaslechla Trumpa pronést svůj komentář, když jela s Johnsonem na letiště.

[516]

I overheard people say that they rarely spent that much time in a library (NOW Corpus).

Zaslechl jsem lidi, jak říkají, že málokdy tráví tolik času v knihovně.

Zaslechl jsem lidi říkat, že málokdy tráví tolik času v knihovně.

[517]

He overheard them talking about the stock market, and decided to invest his caddy wages (NOW Corpus).

Zaslechl je mluvit o akciovém trhu, a rozhodl se, že investuje své peníze vydělané ze sbírání golfových míčků.

Zaslechl je, jak mluví o akciovém trhu, a rozhodl se, že investuje své peníze vydělané ze sbírání golfových míčků.

[518]

One day, the choir teacher overheard her singing in the hall and urged her to join the program (NOW Corpus).

Jednoho dne ji učitelka sboru zaslechla, jak zpívá v sále a vyzvala ji, aby se zapojila do programu.

Jednoho dne ji učitelka sboru zaslechla zpívat v sále a vyzvala ji, aby se zapojila do programu.